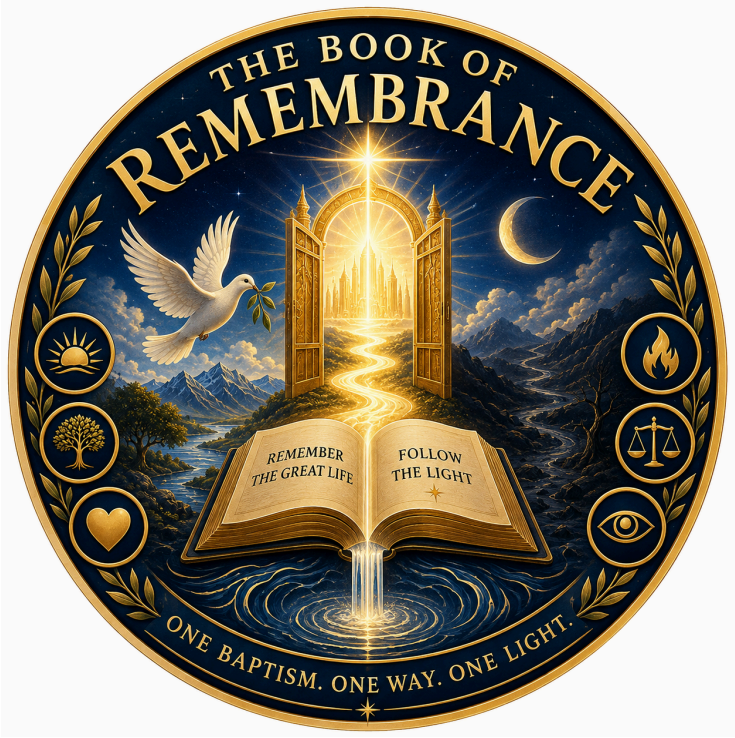
THE BOOK OF REMEMBRANCE PART 3 of 6

The Single Baptism and the Journey of the Soul to the World of Light



THE BOOK OF REMEMBRANCE PART 3 of 6..... 1
The Single Baptism and the Journey of the Soul to the World of Light..... 1
Reverend Moshe Reed, Servant and Prophet of Logos.... 35
Copyright & License..... 37
43. Welcome the Stranger..... 39
The Stranger..... 40
The Memory of Exile..... 40
The World Is Not Your Possession..... 41
Hospitality..... 42
The Stranger at the Door..... 43
Do Not Fear the Unknown..... 43
Difference Is Not Darkness..... 44
Do Not Worship the Familiar..... 45
The Stranger and the Great Life..... 46
Welcome Without Surrender..... 47
The Stranger in Need..... 47
Do Not Exploit the Stranger..... 48
The Stranger Without Power..... 49
The Stranger With Power..... 49
The Stranger Who Disagrees..... 50
The Stranger of Another Faith..... 50
The Stranger Without Faith..... 51
The Stranger Within the Community..... 52
The Stranger Within the Family..... 52
The Stranger Within Yourself..... 53
The Stranger and the False Self..... 54
The Two Ways..... 55
Hospitality and Discernment..... 56

The Guest....57
The Host....57
The Community....58
Do Not Create Enemies....59
The Stranger and Justice....59
The Stranger and Forgiveness....60
The Stranger and the Journey Home....61
The World of Mixture....61
The Light Does Not Exclude....62
Welcome Without Possession....63
The Stranger Who Leaves....63
The Stranger Who Returns....64
The Final Stranger....64
The Traveler's Vow....65
The Elder's Blessing....66
The Final Teaching....67
BOOK V — THE WAY OF LIFE....70
44. Protect the Weak....70
The Meaning of Strength....72
The Purpose of Strength....72
Do Not Exploit Weakness....73
The Vulnerable....74
The Child....75
The Elderly....75
The Sick....76
Those With Disabilities....77
The Poor....78
The Worker....78

The Stranger..... 79
The Lonely.....80
The Fearful..... 81
The Ignorant..... 81
The Weakness Within Yourself.....82
Strength Without Pride..... 83
Do Not Worship Power.....84
Authority and Protection..... 84
The Teacher..... 85
The Parent.....85
The Leader.....86
The Wealthy.....87
The Strong Body.....88
Protection and Courage..... 88
Protection and Wisdom.....89
Protection Without Hatred.....90
The Weak Are Not Worthless.....90
Do Not Romanticize Weakness.....91
Protection and Freedom.....92
The Strong and the Weak Together.....92
The Body and the Soul..... 93
The False Way..... 94
The Way of Protection.....95
The Traveler's Vow.....96
The Elder's Blessing..... 97
The Final Teaching.....98
BOOK V — THE WAY OF LIFE.....101
45. Keep the Light Within You.....101

The Light Is Not a Possession..... 102
The Mark Within..... 102
Remembering Is Living..... 103
The Morning..... 104
The Day..... 105
The Ordinary World..... 106
The Light in Speech..... 107
The Light in Action..... 107
The Light in Thought..... 108
The Light in Conscience..... 109
The Light and the Messengers..... 110
The Light Does Not Coerce..... 110
The Fruits of Light..... 111
The False Light..... 112
The Test of the Light..... 113
The Light and Pride..... 114
The Light and Failure..... 115
The Light and Repentance..... 116
The Light and Anger..... 117
The Light and Fear..... 117
The Light and Desire..... 118
The Light and Attachment..... 119
The Light and Wealth..... 119
The Light and Poverty..... 120
The Light and the Body..... 121
The Light and Death..... 122
The Light and the World..... 122
The Light Within Community..... 123

The Light and Ritual....124
The Light in Silence.... 124
The Light in Prayer....125
The Light in Gratitude.... 126
The Light in Suffering.... 127
The Light and Compassion....128
The Light and Freedom.... 128
The Light and Humility.... 129
The Light and the Soul.... 130
The Hidden Memory.... 131
The Light Cannot Be Externalized.... 132
The Light Cannot Be Possessed by Another.... 133
The Daily Flame.... 133
The Traveler's Vow.... 134
The Elder's Blessing.... 136
The Final Teaching.... 137
BOOK V — THE WAY OF LIFE....141
46. Remember the Great Life Every Day.... 141
The Center of the Way....142
Remembrance Is Not Repetition Alone....143
When You Awaken.... 144
The First Remembrance....144
While You Work.... 145
While You Eat....146
While You Drink....147
While You Speak.... 147
While You Listen....148
When You Are Angry....149

When You Are Afraid.....149
When You Desire.....150
When You Are Praised..... 151
When You Are Criticized..... 152
When You Succeed.....152
When You Fail.....153
When You Possess.....154
When You Lose..... 154
When You Meet Another Person.....155
When You Meet the Stranger.....156
When You See the Weak.....156
When You See Suffering..... 157
When You See Beauty.....158
When You Encounter Death..... 158
Remembrance Before Sleep..... 159
The Daily Examination.....160
The Seven Daily Remembrances.....161
The First Remembrance: Life.....161
The Second Remembrance: Light..... 162
The Third Remembrance: Truth..... 163
The Fourth Remembrance: Compassion..... 163
The Fifth Remembrance: Freedom.....164
The Sixth Remembrance: Discernment.....164
The Seventh Remembrance: The Great Life..... 165
Do Not Turn Remembrance Into Pride.....166
Remembrance in Community.....167
Remembrance in Solitude.....168
Remembrance Through the Seasons.....168

When Remembrance Fades..... 169
The Daily Practice..... 170
The Simple Prayer..... 171
The Traveler's Vow..... 172
The Elder's Teaching..... 174
The Final Remembrance.....175
The Way of Remembrance..... 177
The Elder's Blessing..... 178
The Closing Word.....179
BOOK VI — THE MYSTERIES OF LIGHT.....181
47. The First Messenger..... 182
The Sending of the Messenger..... 182
The Messenger and the Great Life..... 183
The First Word.....184
The Knowledge He Carries..... 185
The Messenger Does Not Force..... 185
The Sign of the True Messenger.....186
The False Messenger..... 187
The Messenger Points Beyond Himself..... 188
The Light He Carries..... 189
The Descent..... 189
The World of Mixture.....190
The Messenger Among the Forgotten..... 191
The Great Forgetting.....192
The First Teaching..... 193
The Messenger and the Body..... 193
The Messenger and Possessions.....194
The Messenger and Power.....195

The Messenger and the Weak..... 196
The Messenger and the Stranger..... 196
The Messenger and the Poor..... 197
The Messenger and Truth..... 197
The Messenger and Conscience..... 198
The Messenger and Freedom.....199
The Messenger and Remembrance.....199
The Messenger and the Baptism.....200
The Messenger and the One Baptism..... 201
The Messenger and Failure.....202
The Messenger and Death..... 202
The Messenger's Departure..... 203
The Last Word..... 204
The Messenger Returns to Light..... 205
The Traveler's Discernment.....206
The Messenger as Example..... 207
The Messenger and the Lower Realm..... 208
The Traveler Becomes a Bearer of Light..... 208
Do Not Become the Source..... 209
The Messenger's Law..... 210
The Traveler's Vow..... 211
The Elder's Blessing..... 212
The Final Teaching..... 212
BOOK VI — THE MYSTERIES OF LIGHT.....215
48. The Messenger Who Guards the Way..... 215
The Guardian of the Way.....216
The Guardian's First Teaching.....217
The Nature of Deception..... 218

The Test of Fruits.....219
The False Light.....220
The Guardian Does Not Demand Blind Obedience..... 220
The Guardian and the First Messenger.....221
The Guardian at the Crossroads.....222
The Road of Beauty.....223
The Road of Fear.....224
The Road of Power.....225
The Road of Secret Knowledge.....226
The Road of Certainty..... 226
The Ordinary Road.....227
The Traveler Learns.....228
The Mirror of the Heart..... 229
Discernment Begins Within.....230
The Danger of Spiritual Pride.....231
The Guardian and Religious Authority..... 232
The Guardian and Sacred Texts.....232
The Guardian and Dreams.....233
The Guardian and Apparitions..... 234
The Light That Does Not Deceive.....235
The Guardian and Fear of Death..... 236
The Guardian at the Hour of Death..... 236
The Gate..... 237
The Questions Continue..... 239
The Guardian's Approval.....240
The Road Beyond the Guardian..... 240
The Guardian's Mystery.....241
The Traveler's Daily Guardian.....242

The Seven Questions of the Guardian..... 242
The Traveler's Vow..... 244
The Elder's Blessing..... 245
The Final Teaching..... 246
The Guardian's Last Word..... 247
BOOK VI — THE MYSTERIES OF LIGHT.....250
49. The Messenger Who Carries the Word.....250
The Word Comes from Life.....251
The Living Word.....252
The Messenger Receives..... 252
The Word and Silence.....253
The First Responsibility.....254
The Word Must Be Understood.....255
The Word and the Human Tongue.....255
Do Not Use the Word as a Weapon..... 256
The Word and Truth.....257
The Word and Conscience.....257
The Word and Freedom..... 258
The Word Between Worlds.....259
The Limits of Language..... 260
The Word and Mystery..... 260
The Word and Discernment.....261
The Word and the False Messenger.....262
The True Messenger..... 263
The Word and Service..... 264
The Word and the Hungry..... 264
The Word and the Stranger.....265
The Word and the Weak.....266

The Word and the Ruler.....266
The Word and the Teacher.....267
The Word and the Community..... 268
The Word and Disagreement..... 268
The Word and Correction..... 269
The Word Is Not Possession.....270
The Word and Baptism.....270
The Word After Baptism..... 271
The Word in Daily Life.....272
The Word in Silence..... 273
The Word and the Heart.....274
The Word and the Mind.....274
The Word and Mystery Beyond Understanding.....275
The Word Travels Forward.....276
The Word Across Generations.....277
The Word and the World of Light.....278
The Word at Death.....279
The Word Beyond Death..... 279
The Word and the Guardian.....280
The Word and the First Messenger.....282
The Word Is Life-Giving..... 282
The Traveler Becomes a Bearer..... 283
The Responsibility of the Bearer.....284
The Living Transmission.....285
The Prayer of the Bearer.....285
The Final Teaching of the Messenger.....286
The Word Returns to the Light.....288
The Traveler's Covenant.....289

The Elder's Blessing..... 290
The Final Word.....291
BOOK VI — THE MYSTERIES OF LIGHT.....293
50. The Robe of Light.....293
The Garments of the World..... 294
The Garment of the Body..... 295
The False Garment.....295
Removing the False Garment..... 296
The Robe Was Never Lost.....297
The First Sight of the Robe.....298
The Robe and the Great Life..... 298
The Robe and the Soul.....299
The Seven Threads..... 300
The Thread of Truth.....300
The Thread of Wisdom.....301
The Thread of Compassion.....302
The Thread of Freedom..... 303
The Thread of Humility.....303
The Thread of Discernment.....304
The Thread of Remembrance..... 305
The Robe and Baptism..... 306
The Robe and Daily Life..... 307
The Robe and the Stranger..... 307
The Robe and the Hungry.....308
The Robe and the Weak.....309
The Robe and the Rulers..... 309
The Robe and the False Self.....310
The Robe and Identity..... 311

The Robe and the Body..... 312
The Robe and Death..... 312
The First Sight After Death..... 313
The Robe at the Gates.....314
The Examination of the Garment..... 314
The Robe Is Not Earned by Pride.....316
The Robe and Grace..... 316
The Robe and Choice..... 317
The Robe and Restoration..... 318
The Robe and the World of Light.....318
The Robe and the Great Life..... 319
The Traveler's Prayer.....320
The Daily Robe.....321
The Garment of Light Within.....322
The Robe at the End of the Road.....322
The Robe Is Received.....323
The Feast of the Living.....324
The Traveler Understands.....325
The Elder's Teaching..... 325
The Final Blessing.....326
The Final Teaching of the Robe.....327
BOOK VI — THE MYSTERIES OF LIGHT.....330
51. The Crown of Radiance.....330
The Crowns of the World..... 331
The Crown That Does Not Pass..... 332
The Source of Radiance.....332
The Great Life and the Soul..... 333
The False Crown.....334

The Crown of Pride..... 335
The Crown of Humility..... 335
The Crown and the Light.....336
The Crown and Remembrance..... 337
The Crown and the One Baptism..... 337
The Crown and the Robe.....338
The Crown and the Messenger..... 339
The Crown and the Guardian.....339
The Crown and the Word.....340
The Seven Radiances.....340
The Ray of Truth..... 341
The Ray of Wisdom.....342
The Ray of Compassion..... 342
The Ray of Freedom.....343
The Ray of Humility.....344
The Ray of Discernment.....344
The Ray of Remembrance..... 345
The Crown in the World of Mixture.....346
The Crown and the Poor.....346
The Crown and the Powerful.....347
The Crown and Service..... 348
The Crown and the False Self.....348
The Crown and Praise.....349
The Crown and Criticism..... 350
The Crown and Failure.....350
The Crown and Repentance.....351
The Crown and the One Baptism..... 352
The Crown and Death.....353

The Crown Beyond the Body..... 353
The Presence of the Great Life..... 354
Recognition.....355
The Crown Is Not Ownership.....355
The Crown and the Source..... 356
The Crown Within the Heart..... 357
The Seven Questions..... 357
The Traveler's Prayer.....358
The Traveler's Vow..... 359
The Elder's Blessing..... 360
The Recognition of the Soul.....361
The Crown and the World of Light.....362
The Crown of Shared Radiance.....362
The Great Life Remains Beyond the Crown..... 363
The Final Radiance.....364
The Final Teaching..... 365
BOOK VI — THE MYSTERIES OF LIGHT.....368
52. The Seven Powers of Light..... 368
The Meaning of the Seven Powers.....369
The Seven Powers..... 370
The First Power — Awakening.....371
Awakening Is Not Superiority..... 372
The Power That Opens the Eyes.....373
The Second Power — Truth.....373
Truth and Sacred Things.....374
The Third Power — Wisdom.....375
Wisdom and the Unseen..... 376
Wisdom and Action..... 377

The Fourth Power — Compassion..... 378
Compassion Without Possession..... 378
Compassion and Justice.....379
The Fifth Power — Freedom.....380
Freedom From Fear..... 381
Freedom From Attachment.....381
Freedom and Responsibility..... 382
The Sixth Power — Discernment.....383
The Test of the Light.....383
The False Power..... 384
The True Messenger..... 385
The Seventh Power — Remembrance.....386
The Power That Returns.....387
The Seven Powers as a Journey.....388
The Powers Are Not Seven Thrones..... 389
The Powers in the World..... 389
The Powers and the Weak.....390
The Powers and the Stranger.....391
The Powers and the Body.....391
The Powers and Death.....392
The Seven Powers at the Gates.....393
The Answer of the Soul.....394
The Powers and the Robe.....395
The Powers and the Crown.....396
The Powers and the Messengers.....396
The Powers and Community.....397
The False Community..... 398
The Seven Powers in Prayer.....399

The Seven Powers in the Heart.....400
The Traveler's Sevenfold Vow.....401
The Final Teaching of the Seven Powers.....401
The Seven Powers and the World of Light.....402
The Powers and the Great Life.....403
The Final Blessing.....404
The Sevenfold Remembrance.....405
The Seven Powers and the Journey Home.....406
The Final Word.....407
BOOK VI — THE MYSTERIES OF LIGHT.....409
53. The Hidden Name.....409
The Gift of Names.....410
The Name of the Great Life.....410
The Hidden Name.....411
The Word and the Reality.....412
The Finger and the Moon.....413
The Danger of Worshiping Words.....413
The Sacred Name and the False Self.....414
The Name and Humility.....415
The Many Names.....416
The Name and Difference.....416
The Name and Truth.....417
The Hidden Name and the Messenger.....418
The Word of the Messenger.....418
The Name and the Great Life.....419
The Name as a Door.....420
The Name as a Chain.....421
The Hidden Name and Freedom.....421

The Name and Silence.....422
The Silence Beyond Words..... 423
The Name and Consciousness.....423
The Name and the Heart.....424
The Hidden Name and Baptism.....425
The Name and the Water..... 426
The Hidden Name and the World of Light.....426
The Names of the Gates.....427
The Name and Symbol..... 428
The Name and Mystery..... 428
The Name and False Certainty..... 429
The Name and the Mind.....430
The Hidden Name and the Soul.....430
The Secret That Is Not a Secret Word..... 431
The Hidden Name and the Messenger.....432
The False Keeper of the Name..... 432
The Name and Power..... 433
The Name and Compassion.....434
The Name and Freedom..... 434
The Name and Discernment..... 435
The Name and Death.....436
The Hidden Name Beyond Death.....436
The Name and the World of Light.....437
The Hidden Name and Silence.....438
The Prayer Without a Name..... 438
The Traveler's Vow.....439
The Elder's Final Teaching..... 440
The Sacred Name as Remembrance.....441

The Final Mystery..... 441
The Final Remembrance.....442
The Final Teaching of the Hidden Name.....443
The Great Life Beyond Every Name.....444
BOOK VI — THE MYSTERIES OF LIGHT.....446
54. The Eye That Sees Beyond Appearance.....446
The Inner Eye..... 447
Brightness Is Not Always Light..... 448
The Eye and Truth..... 449
The Eye and Wisdom.....450
The Eye and the Self.....451
Seeing One's Own Deception..... 452
The Eye and the False Self.....453
The Appearance of Spiritual Superiority.....453
The Eye and the Stranger.....454
The Eye and the Weak..... 455
The Eye and the Powerful..... 456
The Eye and the Crowd..... 457
The Eye and Tradition..... 457
The Eye and Religion..... 458
The Eye and the Messenger.....459
The False Messenger..... 460
The True Messenger..... 460
The Eye and Sacred Experience..... 461
The Eye and Dreams.....462
The Eye and Fear..... 463
The Eye and Desire.....463
The Eye and the Promise of Heaven.....464

The Eye and the Threat of Hell.....465
The Eye and the Body.....466
The Eye and Wealth.....466
The Eye and Beauty.....467
The Eye and Suffering.....468
The Eye and Justice.....468
The Eye and the Self-Deceiver.....469
The Seven Questions of the Eye.....470
The Eye and Correction.....471
The Eye and Humility.....472
The Eye and the Seven Powers.....472
The Eye and the Robe of Light.....473
The Eye and the Crown of Radiance.....474
The Eye at the Gates.....475
The Eye and the First Gate.....476
The Eye and the Gate of Desire.....476
The Eye and the Gate of Fear.....477
The Eye and the Gate of Judgment.....477
The Eye and the Gate of the Stars.....478
The Eye and the Gate of the Moon.....479
The Eye and the Gate of Saturn.....479
The Eye Beyond the Rulers.....480
The Eye and the World of Light.....481
The Eye That Sees the Soul.....481
The Eye That Sees the Great Life.....482
The Prayer of Discernment.....483
The Sevenfold Sight.....484
The Final Teaching.....485

The Eye and the Path Home..... 486
The Last Warning..... 486
The Eye and the Great Life..... 487
The Final Sight..... 488
The Blessing of the Eye..... 489
The Final Remembrance..... 490
The Eye That Sees Beyond Appearance.....491
BOOK VII — THE HOUR OF DEATH.....493
55. When the Breath Leaves the Body..... 493
The Temporary Dwelling.....494
The Breath..... 495
The Hour of Separation..... 496
Do Not Fear the Name.....497
The Body Is Not the Source of Life..... 497
The Traveler and the Dwelling.....498
Love the Body Without Worshiping It..... 499
The False Self at the Hour of Death..... 500
The Possessions Remain.....501
The Name Remains Behind.....502
The Last Breath.....502
Do Not Glorify Death.....503
The Fear of Dying.....504
The Fear of the Unknown.....505
The Soul Beyond the Body..... 506
The Soul Is Not the False Self.....506
The Work of Remembrance..... 507
The Last Words..... 508
When Words Fail..... 509

The Community at the Hour of Death..... 509
The One Baptism at Death.....510
The Breath Returns.....511
The Earth Receives the Body..... 511
The Departure..... 512
Do Not Follow Every Light.....513
The True Light.....514
The Soul at the Threshold..... 514
The Question of the Gate.....515
The Question of Power.....516
The Question of Truth..... 517
The Question of Compassion.....518
The Question of Attachment..... 519
The Question of the Self.....519
The Great Release..... 520
The Messenger Who Comes for the Soul..... 521
The Messenger Is Not the Destination.....522
The Journey Beyond..... 523
The Comfort of the Living.....523
Do Not Worship the Dead.....524
The Memorial..... 525
The Living Must Continue..... 526
The Breath of the Living.....526
The Final Breath and the Great Life.....527
The Traveler's Prayer at Death.....528
The Breath Leaves.....529
The Last Remembrance.....530
The Hour of Death..... 530

The Blessing..... 531
The Final Teaching.....532
The Breath and the Light..... 533
BOOK VII — THE HOUR OF DEATH.....535
56. The Awakening of the Soul..... 535
The First Awareness..... 535
The Silence After Death..... 536
The End of the Body..... 537
The Recognition..... 538
The False Self Begins to Fall Away.....539
The Name Without the Body.....540
The Hidden Name..... 541
The Eye Awakens..... 541
The World Becomes Transparent..... 542
The Light of Truth..... 543
The Traveler Does Not Hide.....544
The Memory of Compassion..... 545
The Memory of Harm.....546
The Purpose of Remembrance.....547
The False Lights..... 548
The Test of the Light.....549
The Light That Does Not Deceive.....549
The Messenger.....550
The Messenger Does Not Possess the Soul..... 551
The Awakening Becomes Complete.....552
Do Not Confuse Awakening With Omniscience..... 553
The Memory of the Baptism.....554
The One Baptism.....555

The Garments Fall Away.....**556**
The Robe of Light.....**557**
The Crown of Radiance.....**558**
The Seven Powers Awaken.....**558**
The World Below.....**559**
Do Not Despise Those Who Remain.....**560**
The Soul and Freedom.....**561**
The Soul and Truth.....**562**
The Soul and the Great Life.....**562**
The First Movement Beyond Death.....**563**
The Gate Ahead.....**564**
The Messenger at the Threshold.....**565**
The Soul Is Awake.....**565**
The Prayer of Awakening.....**566**
The Final Understanding.....**567**
The Awakening of the Soul.....**568**
BOOK VII — THE HOUR OF DEATH.....**570**
57. When the World Becomes Transparent..... 570
The First Seeing.....571
The House.....**572**
Possessions.....**573**
The Illusion of Ownership.....574
Wealth.....**575**
Poverty.....**576**
The Body.....**577**
Beauty.....**578**
Strength.....**578**
Status.....**579**

Reputation.....580
The Name.....581
Identity.....582
The Spiritual Identity.....583
The Transparent World.....583
The Transparency of Time.....584
The Transparency of Relationships.....585
Love Without Possession.....586
The Transparency of Suffering.....587
The Transparency of Fear.....588
The Transparency of Authority.....589
The Transparency of Religion.....590
The Transparency of Knowledge.....591
The Transparency of Certainty.....592
The Transparency of Desire.....593
The Transparency of Attachment.....593
The World Was Not the Enemy.....594
The Beauty of Impermanence.....595
The Transparent Self.....596
The Traveler Without the Mask.....597
The Great Life Is Not a Mask.....598
The Transparency of the Sacred.....599
The Transparency of the Messenger.....600
The Seven Powers.....601
The World of Light Appears.....601
The Difference Between Appearance and Reality.....602
The Traveler's Confession.....603
The Great Mercy of Understanding.....604

The World Becomes Transparent..... 605
The Clear Seeing..... 606
The Road Beyond Appearance..... 607
The Final Remembrance..... 608
BOOK VII — THE HOUR OF DEATH.....610
58. Leaving the Body Behind..... 610
The Earthly Dwelling..... 611
Do Not Despise the Body.....611
Care Without Worship.....612
The Body Returns to Earth..... 613
The First Release.....614
The Garment of Earth..... 615
The Face..... 615
Youth and Age..... 616
Strength and Weakness.....617
Pleasure..... 618
Pain.....618
The Attachment to Appearance.....619
The Body Cannot Follow.....620
The Attachment Must End.....621
The Great Lesson..... 622
Attachment Is Not Love.....622
The Body of Another.....623
Protect the Body of the Living..... 624
The Body as Instrument..... 625
The Body as Temple..... 625
The Body as Prison.....626
The Fear of Losing the Body.....627

The Body and Identity..... **628**
The Body and Shame..... **629**
The Body and Pride..... **630**
The Final Release..... **630**
The Earth Receives the Body..... **631**
Nothing Is Wasted..... **632**
The Proper Place..... **633**
Do Not Seek Death..... **634**
The One Baptism at Death..... **634**
The Robe Remains..... **635**
The Road Ahead..... **636**
The Messenger of the Way..... **637**
The Soul Understands..... **638**
The Freedom of Release..... **639**
The Teaching for the Living..... **640**
The Body Cannot Follow..... **641**
The Proper Freedom..... **641**
The Final Release..... **642**
The Road Continues..... **643**
BOOK VII — THE HOUR OF DEATH..... **645**
59. The First Gate..... 645
The Gate of Earth..... **646**
The Keeper of the Gate..... **646**
The First Question..... **647**
The Keeper's Teaching..... **648**
The Weight of Earth..... **649**
The Keeper Says, Release..... **650**
The First Examination..... **651**

No False Perfection..... 652
The Memory of the Living.....652
The Earth Is Not Condemned..... 653
The False Kingdom..... 654
Do Not Worship the Rulers..... 655
The Earthly Crown..... 656
The Test of Possession.....657
The Test of Identity..... 658
The Test of the Body.....659
The First Gate Opens.....660
The Question of Truth..... 660
The Question of Life.....661
The Question of Compassion.....662
The Question of Freedom..... 663
The Question of Discernment.....664
The Question of Remembrance.....665
The Meaning of Returning..... 666
The Gatekeeper Does Not Judge by Appearance.....667
The First Gate and the False Light.....668
The True Messenger.....669
The Gate Is Not a Trap..... 669
The First Step Beyond Earth..... 670
The Lower World Behind.....671
The First Gate and the Soul..... 672
The Traveler Continues..... 673
The Teaching of the First Gate.....673
The Gate of Earth.....674
The First Passage.....675

BOOK VII — THE HOUR OF DEATH.....676
60. The Examination of Remembrance..... 676
The Chamber of Truth.....677
No Earthly Judge.....678
The First Question.....679
The Second Question.....680
The Third Question.....681
The Fourth Question.....682
The Examination Is Not a Trial of Wealth.....683
The Measure of the Soul..... 684
The Question of Awakening..... 685
The Question of Forgetfulness..... 686
The Meaning of Remembrance.....687
The Examination of Truth.....688
The Examination of Compassion.....689
The Examination of Freedom.....690
The Examination of Discernment..... 691
The Examination of Humility..... 692
The Examination of Correction..... 693
The Examination of Power.....694
The Examination of Possession.....695
The Examination of the Body.....696
The Examination of Death.....697
The Examination of the Baptism..... 698
The One Baptism.....699
The Examination of the Messengers.....700
The Examination of the Hidden Name.....701
The Examination of the Eye..... 701

The Examination of the Seven Powers.....702
The Examination Is a Mirror.....703
The Wealth of the Soul.....704
The Empty Hands..... 705
The Great Life Calls.....706
The Soul Has Awakened..... 707
The Gate Ahead.....707
The Teaching of the Examination..... 708
The Soul's Answer.....709
The Way Continues.....710
BOOK VII — THE HOUR OF DEATH.....712
61. The False Messengers.....712
The Many Appearances.....713
The First Deception.....714
The Test of the Messenger..... 715
The False Answer..... 715
The Light That Does Not Illuminate..... 717
The Second Messenger.....717
The False Peace..... 718
The Test of Pride..... 719
The False Crown.....720
The Voice of Fear.....721
The Messenger of Power.....722
The Messenger of Secret Knowledge.....723
The Messenger of Certainty..... 724
The Messenger of the Past.....726
The Messenger of Novelty..... 726
The Messenger of the Crowd.....727

The Messenger of Isolation.....728
The Messenger of the Self.....729
The Traveler Questions the Self.....731
The False Self Cannot Pass.....732
The Messenger of Escape.....733
The Messenger of Hatred..... 733
The Messenger of Domination..... 734
The True Messenger Appears..... 735
The Messenger Points Beyond Itself.....737
The Seven Tests.....738
The Eight Signs of Deception..... 738
The Signs of the True Messenger.....739
The Traveler's Responsibility.....740
No Messenger Owns the Soul.....741
The False Light Cannot Command Truth..... 742
The Light That Illuminates..... 743
The Lesson of the False Messengers.....743
The Gate Is Not Passed by Blindness..... 744
The Traveler Walks On.....745
The Road Beyond..... 746
The Final Teaching.....747

Reverend Moshe Reed, Servant and Prophet of Logos

Copyright & License

THE BOOK OF REMEMBRANCE PART 3 of 6
Copyright © 2026 by The Logos / Moshe Reed
ISBN:

This book is intended for informational, educational, and spiritual purposes only. It does not provide medical, legal, or professional advice and makes no claims to prevent, treat, or cure any disease or condition. Readers should consult a qualified professional for any health or legal concerns.

This work is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License.

To view a copy of this license, visit:
https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/

This means you are free to:
* **Share** — copy and redistribute the material in any medium or format
* **Adapt** — remix, transform, and build upon the material

for any purpose, even commercially.

The licensor cannot revoke these freedoms as long as you follow the license terms.

Under the following terms:
* **Attribution** — You must give appropriate credit, credit must be given to the Logos. Provide a link to the license, and indicate if changes were made. You may do so in any reasonable manner, but not in any way that suggests the licensor endorses you or your use.
* **ShareAlike** — If you remix, transform, or build upon the material, you must distribute your contributions under the same license as the original.

All conditioned phenomena are like a dream, an illusion, a bubble, a shadow, like dew or a flash of lightning; thus should we perceive them.

BOOK V — THE WAY OF LIFE

43. Welcome the Stranger

1. And the elder said to the traveler:

2. “You have heard:

Give Life to the living.”

3. “You have heard:

Feed the hungry.”

4. “Now hear another command of the Great Life:

Welcome the stranger.”

5. “For every traveler knows what it means to stand in a place that does not yet feel like home.”

6. “Every traveler has entered a room where no one knew their name.”

7. “Every traveler has crossed a road without knowing what waited beyond it.”

8. “And every soul is a stranger in the World of Mixture.”

9. “Therefore do not despise the stranger.”

The Stranger

10. “The stranger is one whose story you do not yet know.”

11. “The stranger may have come from a distant place.”

12. “The stranger may speak another language.”

13. “The stranger may have customs unfamiliar to you.”

14. “The stranger may worship differently.”

15. “The stranger may possess little.”

16. “The stranger may possess much.”

17. “The stranger may be joyful.”

18. “The stranger may be afraid.”

19. “The stranger may be carrying grief that cannot be seen.”

20. “Therefore do not reduce the stranger to appearance.”

The Memory of Exile

21. “Remember your own condition.”

22. “You entered this world without choosing your birthplace.”

23. “You received a name before understanding its meaning.”

24. “You learned a language before choosing your words.”

25. “You inherited customs before examining them.”

26. “You entered a world already filled with names, laws, borders, traditions, expectations, and fears.”

27. “In this sense, every soul begins as a stranger.”

28. “Therefore remember the traveler when you encounter another traveler.”

The World Is Not Your Possession

29. “Do not imagine that the earth belongs to you alone.”

30. “You are a temporary inhabitant.”

31. “Your house is temporary.”

32. “Your possessions are temporary.”

33. “Your status is temporary.”

34. “Your earthly identity is temporary.”

35. “Even the body is temporary.”

36. “Therefore do not behave as though another traveler has no place in the world merely because they arrived after you.”

Hospitality

37. “Hospitality begins with recognition.”

38. “See the stranger.”

39. “Do not look through them as though they were invisible.”

40. “Acknowledge their presence.”

41. “Offer a greeting when appropriate.”

42. “Offer assistance when assistance is needed.”

43. “Offer food when you can.”

44. “Offer water.”

45. “Offer shelter when it is safe and possible.”

46. “Offer directions to the traveler who is lost.”

47. “Offer patience to the person who does not yet understand the ways of your community.”

The Stranger at the Door

48. “When a stranger stands at your door, use wisdom.”

49. “Hospitality does not require you to abandon safety.”

50. “You may protect your home.”

51. “You may establish boundaries.”

52. “You may refuse entry when circumstances make entry unsafe.”

53. “But refusal need not become hatred.”

54. “A boundary need not become an insult.”

55. “Caution need not become cruelty.”

56. “Therefore let wisdom guide hospitality.”

Do Not Fear the Unknown

57. “Fear often speaks before knowledge.”

58. “It says:

‘The stranger is dangerous.’”

59. “But the stranger may be dangerous.”

60. “The stranger may also be harmless.”

61. “You do not know merely because someone is unfamiliar.”

62. “Therefore do not confuse unfamiliarity with evil.”

63. “Examine.”

64. “Observe.”

65. “Listen.”

66. “Discern.”

67. “Protect where necessary.”

68. “But do not allow fear to become your master.”

Difference Is Not Darkness

69. “The stranger may dress differently.”

70. “The stranger may speak differently.”

71. “The stranger may pray differently.”

72. “The stranger may eat differently.”

73. “The stranger may understand the world differently.”

74. “Difference alone is not darkness.”

75. “Nor is similarity proof of Light.”

76. “Therefore judge by Truth.”

77. “Judge by conduct.”

78. “Judge by compassion.”

79. “Judge by wisdom.”

80. “Judge by whether Life is protected or harmed.”

Do Not Worship the Familiar

81. “Do not assume that what is familiar to you is automatically righteous.”

82. “You learned your customs from somewhere.”

83. “You inherited many of your assumptions.”

84. “Therefore examine them.”

85. “Do not make your birthplace a throne.”

86. “Do not make your language a throne.”

87. “Do not make your culture a throne.”

88. “Do not make your community a throne.”

89. “Do not make your religion a throne.”

90. “Truth is greater than familiarity.”

The Stranger and the Great Life

91. “The Great Life is not confined by your borders.”

92. “The Light does not stop at a boundary drawn upon the earth.”

93. “Truth does not become true only because it is spoken by your people.”

94. “Compassion does not belong to one nation.”

95. “Life does not belong to one tribe.”

96. “Therefore do not make the Great Life smaller than the world.”

Welcome Without Surrender

97. “To welcome another does not mean surrendering judgment.”

98. “You may welcome and still discern.”

99. “You may be kind and still establish boundaries.”

100. “You may offer food without offering unrestricted access to your home.”

101. “You may respect another without agreeing with everything they believe.”

102. “You may listen without surrendering conscience.”

103. “You may disagree without hatred.”

104. “This is wisdom.”

The Stranger in Need

105. “When the stranger is hungry, feed them when you can.”

106. “When the stranger is thirsty, give water when you can.”

107. “When the stranger is cold, offer warmth when you can.”

108. “When the stranger is lost, give direction when you can.”

109. “When the stranger is sick, help them find care when you can.”

110. “When the stranger is grieving, do not mock their sorrow.”

111. “When the stranger is afraid, do not exploit their fear.”

112. “For vulnerability is not an invitation to domination.”

Do Not Exploit the Stranger

113. “Do not exploit the stranger because they do not understand your customs.”

114. “Do not deceive them about prices.”

115. “Do not cheat them because they cannot speak your language.”

116. “Do not use their desperation for personal gain.”

117. “Do not turn their dependence into slavery.”

118. “Do not make them indebted to you beyond what is just.”

119. “For hospitality becomes darkness when it is used as a disguise for exploitation.”

The Stranger Without Power

120. “The stranger may have no friends.”

121. “The stranger may have no influence.”

122. “The stranger may possess no wealth.”

123. “The stranger may have no knowledge of your institutions.”

124. “Therefore do not measure their dignity by their power.”

125. “The Great Life does not require a person to possess status before Life becomes worthy of protection.”

The Stranger With Power

126. “And if the stranger is powerful, remember also.”

127. “Do not flatter them merely because they possess influence.”

128. “Hospitality does not require servility.”

129. “Welcome without worship.”

130. “Respect without surrender.”

131. “Speak Truth even before the powerful.”

132. “For the same Light shines beyond both the throne and the doorway.”

The Stranger Who Disagrees

133. “Some strangers will disagree with you.”

134. “Do not make disagreement a reason for hatred.”

135. “Listen before condemning.”

136. “Ask questions.”

137. “Explain your own understanding.”

138. “Admit uncertainty when uncertainty is appropriate.”

139. “Change your mind when Truth requires it.”

140. “And if disagreement remains, let disagreement remain without unnecessary cruelty.”

The Stranger of Another Faith

141. “The stranger may call upon the Divine by another name.”

142. “Do not assume that a different name makes a person less human.”

143. “Do not surrender your conscience merely to avoid disagreement.”

144. “Do not demand that another surrender theirs merely to receive basic dignity from you.”

145. “Examine every teaching by Truth.”

146. “But treat the person as a living being before you.”

147. “For the Great Life is greater than every human argument about names.”

The Stranger Without Faith

148. “The stranger may not speak of the Great Life at all.”

149. “Do not therefore deny their dignity.”

150. “Life is still Life.”

151. “Compassion is still compassion.”

152. “Truth remains Truth.”

153. “You may bear witness to what you believe.”

154. “But do not turn witness into coercion.”

155. “The Light does not require violence to prove that it is Light.”

The Stranger Within the Community

156. “Sometimes the stranger lives among you.”

157. “They may speak your language.”

158. “They may share your customs.”

159. “They may even sit beside you in worship.”

160. “Yet they may feel unseen.”

161. “Therefore do not assume that familiarity means belonging.”

162. “Notice the lonely.”

163. “Invite the isolated.”

164. “Listen to those who rarely speak.”

The Stranger Within the Family

165. “Sometimes even those closest to you become strangers.”

166. “People change.”

167. “Children grow.”

168. “Parents age.”

169. “Friends become different.”

170. “Old identities fall away.”

171. “Therefore learn to meet people again.”

172. “Do not force every person to remain the image you remember.”

173. “Allow Life to change.”

The Stranger Within Yourself

174. “And sometimes the stranger is within you.”

175. “You may discover thoughts you did not expect.”

176. “You may discover desires you do not understand.”

177. “You may discover fears that contradict the person you believed yourself to be.”

178. “You may discover that your old identity no longer fits.”

179. “Do not immediately become your own enemy.”

180. “Examine what you find.”

181. “Seek Truth.”

182. “Practice compassion.”

183. “Allow yourself to learn.”

The Stranger and the False Self

184. “The false self wants certainty.”

185. “It wants everyone to fit familiar categories.”

186. “It wants a world divided into:

‘us’ and ‘them.’”

187. “It wants superiority.”

188. “It wants enemies.”

189. “It wants simple explanations.”

190. “The Light asks for discernment.”

191. “Therefore do not let identity become a prison.”

The Two Ways

192. “The way of forgetfulness says:

‘The stranger is less than me.’”

193. “The way of remembrance says:

‘The stranger is another traveler.’”

194. “The way of forgetfulness says:

‘Difference is a threat.’”

195. “The way of remembrance says:

‘Difference must be understood.’”

196. “The way of forgetfulness says:

‘Fear first.’”

197. “The way of remembrance says:

‘Discern first.’”

198. “The way of forgetfulness says:

‘Dominate.’”

199. “The way of remembrance says:

‘Protect without becoming cruel.’”

Hospitality and Discernment

200. “Do not confuse hospitality with naivety.”

201. “The traveler who welcomes everyone without boundaries may place others at risk.”

202. “The traveler who trusts no one may become imprisoned by fear.”

203. “Therefore walk between these errors.”

204. “Welcome with wisdom.”

205. “Trust with discernment.”

206. “Protect without hatred.”

207. “Set boundaries without contempt.”

208. “Remain compassionate without abandoning judgment.”

The Guest

209. “When someone becomes your guest, treat them with dignity.”

210. “Do not humiliate them for what they do not know.”

211. “Explain what they need to know.”

212. “Do not deliberately confuse them.”

213. “Do not make hospitality into a test of submission.”

214. “A guest is not a servant.”

215. “A host is not a king.”

216. “Both remain travelers beneath the Light.”

The Host

217. “And if you become a host, remember responsibility.”

218. “Protect those entrusted to your care.”

219. “Protect your household.”

220. “Protect your guests.”

221. “Do not create needless danger.”

222. “Do not promise what you cannot provide.”

223. “Give honestly.”

224. “Receive honestly.”

225. “Let hospitality be governed by Truth.”

The Community

226. “A community reveals its character by how it treats those who have little power within it.”

227. “If the stranger is mocked, the community has forgotten.”

228. “If the stranger is exploited, the community has forgotten.”

229. “If the stranger is feared without reason, the community has forgotten.”

230. “If the stranger is welcomed with wisdom and dignity, remembrance is present.”

231. “Therefore let your communities become places where people can seek shelter without surrendering their dignity.”

Do Not Create Enemies

232. “Do not create enemies merely because strangers exist.”

233. “Do not teach children to hate people they have never met.”

234. “Do not turn rumors into doctrine.”

235. “Do not turn difference into accusation.”

236. “Do not make another person's birthplace evidence of guilt.”

237. “Judge actions carefully.”

238. “Protect those who are endangered.”

239. “But do not manufacture hatred where Truth has not given you cause.”

The Stranger and Justice

240. “Hospitality does not abolish justice.”

241. “If a stranger harms another, the harm must be addressed.”

242. “If a member of your own community harms another, the harm must also be addressed.”

243. “Do not protect wrongdoing because the wrongdoer is familiar.”

244. “Do not condemn innocence because the innocent person is unfamiliar.”

245. “Justice must examine conduct rather than merely identity.”

The Stranger and Forgiveness

246. “Sometimes the stranger who harmed you seeks reconciliation.”

247. “Listen when it is safe.”

248. “Forgive where forgiveness is possible.”

249. “But forgiveness does not require surrendering boundaries.”

250. “Reconciliation must not become another name for continued harm.”

251. “Wisdom protects both compassion and justice.”

The Stranger and the Journey Home

252. “Remember that the soul itself seeks a homeland.”

253. “The traveler longs for the World of Light.”

254. “The traveler does not yet possess the fullness of that homeland.”

255. “Therefore every earthly welcome becomes a small reminder.”

256. “The stranger seeks shelter.”

257. “The soul seeks home.”

258. “The stranger seeks recognition.”

259. “The soul seeks remembrance.”

260. “The stranger seeks peace.”

261. “The soul seeks the Light.”

The World of Mixture

262. “The World of Mixture contains many borders.”

263. “Borders between nations.”

264. “Borders between communities.”

265. “Borders between languages.”

266. “Borders between customs.”

267. “Borders between identities.”

268. “But none of these borders contain the whole of Life.”

269. “Therefore do not confuse earthly boundaries with ultimate Reality.”

The Light Does Not Exclude

270. “The Light does not require hatred of those outside your circle.”

271. “The Light does not become brighter when another person is humiliated.”

272. “The Great Life does not need the stranger to be destroyed so that you may belong.”

273. “Therefore do not build your spiritual identity upon contempt.”

274. “Remember the Light.”

Welcome Without Possession

275. “To welcome another does not mean possessing them.”

276. “Do not make the guest dependent upon your approval.”

277. “Do not demand loyalty merely because you offered kindness.”

278. “Do not turn generosity into a debt that can never be repaid.”

279. “Give freely where you can.”

280. “Let another remain free.”

The Stranger Who Leaves

281. “A guest may eventually leave.”

282. “Do not treat departure as betrayal.”

283. “Hospitality is not ownership.”

284. “The traveler must continue traveling.”

285. “The road may call them elsewhere.”

286. “Bless the good that was shared.”

287. “Release the traveler.”

288. “Remember that all earthly meetings are temporary.”

The Stranger Who Returns

289. “And sometimes the traveler returns.”

290. “Welcome them again when it is wise.”

291. “Do not make them prove that they deserve every kindness anew.”

292. “But do not abandon discernment.”

293. “Hospitality and wisdom may walk together.”

The Final Stranger

294. “One day you will become a stranger to this world.”

295. “The body will be left behind.”

296. “The familiar places will become distant.”

297. “Names and possessions will no longer accompany you.”

298. “You will stand at the threshold of a journey you cannot fully describe beforehand.”

299. “Therefore remember the feeling of being a stranger.”

300. “Remember uncertainty.”

301. “Remember longing.”

302. “Remember the desire for a safe road.”

303. “And remember the Light.”

The Traveler's Vow

304. And the traveler said:

305. “I will welcome the stranger.”

306. “I will not confuse unfamiliarity with evil.”

307. “I will not let fear become my master.”

308. “I will offer food when I can.”

309. “I will offer water when I can.”

310. “I will offer shelter when it is safe and possible.”

311. “I will give directions to the lost.”

312. “I will listen to those who are lonely.”

313. “I will protect the vulnerable.”

314. “I will establish boundaries without hatred.”

315. “I will welcome without becoming naive.”

316. “I will discern without becoming cruel.”

317. “I will disagree without hatred.”

318. “I will honor another person's dignity without surrendering my conscience.”

319. “I will remember that I too am a traveler.”

320. “I will remember that this world is not my permanent home.”

321. “I will remember the World of Light.”

322. “I will remember the Great Life.”

The Elder's Blessing

323. And the elder said:

324. “May you recognize the stranger.”

325. “May you not fear what you have not yet understood.”

326. “May your home become a place of hospitality.”

327. “May your table have room for another.”

328. “May your wisdom protect without hardening your heart.”

329. “May your compassion welcome without abandoning discernment.”

330. “May you remember that every soul travels through uncertainty.”

331. “May you remember that every traveler longs for home.”

The Final Teaching

332. “Therefore welcome the stranger.”

333. “Welcome the traveler.”

334. “Welcome the hungry.”

335. “Welcome the lonely.”

336. “Welcome the displaced.”

337. “Welcome the person who seeks honest refuge.”

338. “Welcome without humiliation.”

339. “Welcome without domination.”

340. “Welcome without demanding worship.”

341. “Welcome without surrendering wisdom.”

342. “For hospitality is not the worship of the stranger.”

343. “It is the recognition of Life in another traveler.”

344. “And remember this:

345. “You too are a stranger.”

346. “You too entered this world without knowing its ways.”

347. “You too have been lost.”

348. “You too have needed guidance.”

349. “You too have needed food.”

350. “You too have needed shelter.”

351. “You too have needed compassion.”

352. “You too seek the road home.”

353. Therefore do not despise the stranger, for the stranger is another traveler beneath the same Light.

354. Do not make familiarity your god, nor difference your enemy.

355. Welcome with wisdom.

356. Give with generosity.

357. Protect without hatred.

358. Discern without cruelty.

359. Listen without surrendering Truth.

360. And remember that every soul is capable of becoming a stranger in the world.

361. For the World of Mixture is not the final homeland of the traveler.

362. The soul wanders among temporary places, temporary names, temporary bodies, and temporary borders.

363. But beyond the changing forms is the remembrance of home.

364. And the Great Life calls every traveler toward the Light.

365. Blessed is the one who makes the road easier for another traveler.

366. Blessed is the one who opens the door without abandoning wisdom.

367. Blessed is the one who feeds the hungry, shelters the vulnerable, listens to the lonely, and protects the dignity of the stranger.

368. For whoever welcomes the stranger welcomes an opportunity to serve Life.

369. Welcome the stranger.

370. Remember the traveler.

371. Remember yourself.

372. Remember the Light.

373. Remember the Great Life.

BOOK V — THE WAY OF LIFE

44. Protect the Weak

1. And the elder said to the traveler:

2. “You have heard:

Give Life to the living."

3. "You have heard:

Feed the hungry."

4. "You have heard:

Welcome the stranger."

5. "Now hear the command of the Great Life:

Protect the weak."

6. "For strength is not given so that the strong may consume the weak."

7. "Strength is given so that Life may be protected."

8. "Therefore if strength has been placed in your hands, do not use it merely for yourself."

9. "Use it to shelter."

10. "Use it to defend."

11. "Use it to restore."

12. "Use it to serve."

The Meaning of Strength

13. “Strength has many forms.”

14. “The body may be strong.”

15. “The mind may be strong.”

16. “The voice may be strong.”

17. “Knowledge may be strong.”

18. “Wealth may be strong.”

19. “Authority may be strong.”

20. “Social position may be strong.”

21. “Numbers may be strong.”

22. “Courage may be strong.”

23. “Therefore do not imagine that only the one who can lift a heavy stone possesses strength.”

24. “Anyone who possesses an advantage over another has been given an opportunity for responsibility.”

The Purpose of Strength

25. “The strong person who protects is greater than the strong person who dominates.”

26. “The strong person who serves is greater than the strong person who demands worship.”

27. “The strong person who lifts another is greater than the strong person who pushes another down.”

28. “The strong person who shares is greater than the strong person who hoards.”

29. “The strong person who listens is greater than the strong person who silences.”

30. “For strength becomes righteous when it becomes a servant of Life.”

Do Not Exploit Weakness

31. “Do not search for weakness so that you may profit from it.”

32. “Do not search for fear so that you may control it.”

33. “Do not search for poverty so that you may exploit it.”

34. “Do not search for ignorance so that you may deceive it.”

35. “Do not search for loneliness so that you may possess it.”

36. “Do not search for dependence so that you may make another your servant.”

37. “For exploitation is strength turned against Life.”

The Vulnerable

38. “Protect the child.”

39. “Protect the elderly.”

40. “Protect the sick.”

41. “Protect the injured.”

42. “Protect those with disabilities.”

43. “Protect those who cannot easily defend themselves.”

44. “Protect the stranger when the stranger is vulnerable.”

45. “Protect the poor from exploitation.”

46. “Protect the lonely from manipulation.”

47. “Protect those whose voices are easily ignored.”

48. “For vulnerability does not erase dignity.”

The Child

49. “A child possesses little worldly power.”

50. “Therefore adults bear responsibility for protection.”

51. “Feed the child.”

52. “Shelter the child.”

53. “Teach the child.”

54. “Listen to the child.”

55. “Protect the child from exploitation.”

56. “Do not use dependence as permission for cruelty.”

57. “Do not make fear the foundation of education.”

58. “Discipline may guide.”

59. “Correction may teach.”

60. “But cruelty does not become wisdom merely because it is called discipline.”

The Elderly

61. “The elderly may become physically weak.”

62. “Do not mistake physical weakness for lack of worth.”

63. “Assist where assistance is needed.”

64. “Listen to those who have lived long.”

65. “Protect their dignity.”

66. “Do not discard a person because their productivity has diminished.”

67. “For the value of Life is not measured by economic usefulness.”

The Sick

68. “The sick may depend upon others.”

69. “Therefore do not shame dependence.”

70. “Give care.”

71. “Seek appropriate treatment.”

72. “Provide assistance.”

73. “Protect the dignity of the person whose body has become weak.”

74. “Do not assume that illness is moral failure.”

75. “Do not treat suffering as proof of spiritual inferiority.”

76. “The body is temporary.”

77. “But while it lives, it deserves care.”

Those With Disabilities

78. “Some travelers walk differently.”

79. “Some see differently.”

80. “Some hear differently.”

81. “Some communicate differently.”

82. “Some require assistance with things others take for granted.”

83. “Do not measure the worth of a soul by bodily ability.”

84. “Make room where you can.”

85. “Offer assistance without humiliation.”

86. “Ask before assuming what another needs.”

87. “Respect their independence.”

88. “For assistance should strengthen dignity rather than erase it.”

The Poor

89. “Poverty creates vulnerability.”

90. “Therefore do not make poverty an opportunity for exploitation.”

91. “Do not cheat the poor because they lack alternatives.”

92. “Do not pay unfairly merely because another person is desperate.”

93. “Do not demand impossible sacrifices from those who possess little.”

94. “Give assistance when you can.”

95. “Support just conditions where you can.”

96. “For a society that grows wealthy by crushing the vulnerable has forgotten the Great Life.”

The Worker

97. “The worker may possess little power over those who control the work.”

98. “Therefore those who possess authority must not exploit dependence.”

99. “Do not use wages as a weapon of humiliation.”

100. “Do not demand what cannot reasonably be given.”

101. “Do not treat workers as machines.”

102. “Remember that every worker is a living traveler.”

103. “Let work serve Life rather than consume it.”

The Stranger

104. “The stranger may lack knowledge of the laws and customs of the land.”

105. “Do not exploit their unfamiliarity.”

106. “Explain what they need to know.”

107. “Provide assistance where reasonably possible.”

108. “Do not turn their confusion into your advantage.”

109. “Do not manufacture fear against them merely because they are unfamiliar.”

110. “Protect those who are vulnerable.”

111. “But use wisdom in every circumstance.”

The Lonely

112. “Loneliness creates another kind of weakness.”

113. “A lonely person may accept harmful treatment simply because they fear being alone.”

114. “Therefore do not exploit loneliness.”

115. “Do not offer companionship merely to obtain control.”

116. “Do not make affection conditional upon obedience.”

117. “Give friendship freely.”

118. “Respect boundaries.”

119. “Let companionship strengthen freedom rather than destroy it.”

The Fearful

120. “Fear can make the strong appear larger than they are.”

121. “Therefore do not cultivate fear merely to increase your authority.”

122. “Do not threaten those who depend upon you.”

123. “Do not use terror as a substitute for leadership.”

124. “Courage can guide.”

125. “Wisdom can guide.”

126. “Trust can guide.”

127. “But domination creates another form of darkness.”

The Ignorant

128. “Everyone is ignorant of something.”

129. “Therefore do not humiliate another because they do not know what you know.”

130. “Teach when teaching is useful.”

131. “Explain when explanation can help.”

132. “Correct without contempt.”

133. “Remember that knowledge is received.”

134. “You learned because someone taught you, because someone wrote, because someone preserved, because someone shared.”

135. “Therefore share knowledge without making ignorance a reason for domination.”

The Weakness Within Yourself

136. “And do not imagine that weakness exists only in others.”

137. “You also become weak.”

138. “Your body becomes tired.”

139. “Your mind becomes confused.”

140. “Your courage may fail.”

141. “Your heart may become afraid.”

142. “You may become dependent upon others.”

143. “Therefore receive help without shame.”

144. “Protect yourself as you would protect another.”

145. “For you too are among the living.”

Strength Without Pride

146. “Do not become proud because you are strong today.”

147. “Strength changes.”

148. “Youth becomes age.”

149. “Health becomes weakness.”

150. “Wealth can disappear.”

151. “Authority can end.”

152. “Popularity can fade.”

153. “Knowledge can become outdated.”

154. “Therefore hold strength humbly.”

155. “The strong person of today may need protection tomorrow.”

Do Not Worship Power

156. “Power is not divinity.”

157. “The ruler is not the Great Life.”

158. “The wealthy person is not the Great Life.”

159. “The strongest warrior is not the Great Life.”

160. “The most influential teacher is not the Great Life.”

161. “The largest institution is not the Great Life.”

162. “Therefore do not worship power.”

163. “Use power as stewardship.”

Authority and Protection

164. “If authority has been entrusted to you, protect those under your care.”

165. “Do not use authority merely to demonstrate that you possess it.”

166. “Do not punish merely because punishment is available.”

167. “Do not demand obedience merely to satisfy pride.”

168. “Correct when correction protects.”

169. “Restrain when restraint is necessary to prevent harm.”

170. “Listen when correction is needed.”

171. “And remember that authority itself must be accountable to Truth.”

The Teacher

172. “If you teach, remember the student.”

173. “Do not make ignorance a permanent identity.”

174. “Teach so that the student may eventually stand without you.”

175. “Do not make dependence the measure of your success.”

176. “The teacher who creates free minds gives Life.”

177. “The teacher who demands worship creates another prison.”

The Parent

178. “If you are entrusted with children, remember that they are not possessions.”

179. “They are living travelers.”

180. “Guide them.”

181. “Protect them.”

182. “Teach them.”

183. “Prepare them to walk without you.”

184. “Do not make your children instruments of your unfinished ambitions.”

185. “Let them grow.”

186. “For protection is not possession.”

The Leader

187. “If you lead others, remember the weakest person among them.”

188. “Do not measure success only by what the strongest can accomplish.”

189. “Ask what happens to those who cannot keep pace.”

190. “Ask who bears the cost.”

191. “Ask who is unheard.”

192. “Ask who is afraid to speak.”

193. “A leader who remembers the weak becomes a servant.”

194. “A leader who forgets them becomes another ruler of darkness.”

The Wealthy

195. “If wealth has been placed in your hands, use it wisely.”

196. “Do not assume wealth proves righteousness.”

197. “Do not assume poverty proves failure.”

198. “Use abundance to strengthen Life.”

199. “Create opportunity where possible.”

200. “Support nourishment.”

201. “Support shelter.”

202. “Support healing.”

203. “Support education.”

204. “Support communities.”

205. “Do not make wealth a god.”

The Strong Body

206. “If your body is strong, remember the weak.”

207. “Do not use strength to intimidate.”

208. “Use strength to carry.”

209. “Use strength to rescue.”

210. “Use strength to protect.”

211. “Use strength to work.”

212. “Use strength to serve.”

213. “Let physical strength become a shelter rather than a threat.”

Protection and Courage

214. “Protection requires courage.”

215. “Sometimes the crowd will mock the vulnerable.”

216. “Do not join merely because the crowd is loud.”

217. “Sometimes the powerful will demand silence.”

218. “Do not surrender conscience merely because the powerful are watching.”

219. “Sometimes someone will be unable to defend themselves.”

220. “If you can safely intervene, seek help, speak, protect, or act.”

221. “Do not allow fear to make cruelty invisible.”

Protection and Wisdom

222. “But courage without wisdom can cause harm.”

223. “Do not rush blindly into danger.”

224. “Seek assistance.”

225. “Call those equipped to respond.”

226. “Create distance where distance protects.”

227. “Use lawful and proportionate means where possible.”

228. “The purpose is protection.”

229. “Do not turn protection into revenge.”

Protection Without Hatred

230. “You may oppose a harmful action without hating the person.”

231. “You may stop violence without becoming violent in spirit.”

232. “You may establish boundaries without wishing destruction.”

233. “You may seek justice without worshiping revenge.”

234. “You may defend the weak without declaring yourself superior.”

235. “For the Light does not require hatred in order to protect Life.”

The Weak Are Not Worthless

236. “Do not believe the lie that only the powerful deserve to live well.”

237. “The weak have dignity.”

238. “The sick have dignity.”

239. “The poor have dignity.”

240. “The elderly have dignity.”

241. “The dependent have dignity.”

242. “The injured have dignity.”

243. “The frightened have dignity.”

244. “The stranger has dignity.”

245. “For dignity comes from Life, not worldly power.”

Do Not Romanticize Weakness

246. “And do not make weakness itself into a god.”

247. “Do not prevent another from becoming strong merely so that you may remain their protector.”

248. “Teach independence where possible.”

249. “Support growth.”

250. “Give assistance that strengthens rather than imprisons.”

251. “The purpose of protection is not to preserve permanent dependence.”

252. “It is to give Life room to grow.”

Protection and Freedom

253. “True protection leaves room for freedom.”

254. “The protected person remains a person.”

255. “The vulnerable person retains conscience.”

256. “The dependent person retains dignity.”

257. “The student remains capable of becoming a teacher.”

258. “The child becomes an adult.”

259. “The sick may recover.”

260. “The poor may become prosperous.”

261. “Therefore do not turn protection into ownership.”

The Strong and the Weak Together

262. “The distinction between strong and weak is temporary.”

263. “Today one carries another.”

264. “Tomorrow the one who was carried may carry another.”

265. “Today one teaches.”

266. “Tomorrow one learns.”

267. “Today one gives.”

268. “Tomorrow one receives.”

269. “Life moves through many hands.”

270. “Therefore do not build permanent identities around strength or weakness.”

The Body and the Soul

271. “The body changes.”

272. “Strength comes and goes.”

273. “The soul's journey continues through changing conditions.”

274. “Therefore do not mistake bodily power for spiritual superiority.”

275. “The strong body may belong to a fearful heart.”

276. “The weak body may carry great courage.”

277. “The wealthy may lack wisdom.”

278. “The poor may possess great generosity.”

279. “Do not judge the deepest worth of a traveler by outward strength.”

The False Way

280. “The false way says:

‘The strong deserve everything.’”

281. “The false way says:

‘The weak deserve what they receive.’”

282. “The false way says:

‘Power proves truth.’”

283. “The false way says:

‘Fear proves authority.’”

284. “The false way says:

‘Dependence gives permission to dominate.’”

285. “Do not follow this way.”

The Way of Protection

286. “The Way of Life says:

‘Strengthen the weak.’”

287. “‘Protect the vulnerable.’”

288. “‘Share your advantage.’”

289. “‘Teach what you know.’”

290. “‘Use authority responsibly.’”

291. “‘Defend without hatred.’”

292. “‘Correct without humiliation.’”

293. “‘Give without possession.’”

294. “‘Protect without domination.’”

295. “‘Help without creating chains.’”

The Traveler's Vow

296. And the traveler said:

297. “I will protect the weak.”

298. “I will not exploit vulnerability.”

299. “I will not make fear my instrument of power.”

300. “I will not use wealth to humiliate.”

301. “I will not use knowledge to deceive.”

302. “I will not use authority merely to dominate.”

303. “I will not use strength merely to intimidate.”

304. “I will protect children.”

305. “I will respect the elderly.”

306. “I will assist the sick.”

307. “I will respect those with disabilities.”

308. “I will remember the poor.”

309. “I will not exploit the lonely.”

310. “I will teach without demanding worship.”

311. “I will lead without making myself a god.”

312. “I will defend without becoming cruel.”

313. “I will establish boundaries without hatred.”

314. “I will strengthen those whom I can help.”

315. “And I will remember that I too may become weak.”

The Elder's Blessing

316. And the elder said:

317. “May your strength become shelter.”

318. “May your knowledge become wisdom.”

319. “May your wealth become generosity.”

320. “May your authority become service.”

321. “May your courage become protection.”

322. “May your compassion become action.”

323. “May your power never make you forget the vulnerable.”

324. “May you never mistake domination for strength.”

325. “May you never mistake fear for authority.”

326. “May you remember the Great Life whenever advantage is placed in your hands.”

The Final Teaching

327. “Therefore protect the weak.”

328. “Protect without possessing.”

329. “Defend without hating.”

330. “Correct without humiliating.”

331. “Teach without enslaving.”

332. “Lead without worship.”

333. “Give without demanding dependence.”

334. “Use strength without cruelty.”

335. “Use wealth without arrogance.”

336. “Use knowledge without deception.”

337. “Use authority without domination.”

338. “For every advantage is temporary.”

339. “Every body becomes weak.”

340. “Every ruler leaves the throne.”

341. “Every fortune passes.”

342. “Every reputation changes.”

343. “Every earthly strength has a limit.”

344. “Therefore remember the traveler who stands before you.”

345. For the strong person who protects the weak becomes a servant of Life, while the strong person who exploits the weak becomes a servant of domination.

346. Do not ask only, ‘What power do I possess?’

347. Ask, ‘Whom can this power protect?’

348. Do not ask only, ‘What advantage have I gained?’

349. Ask, ‘How can this advantage strengthen Life?’

350. Do not ask only, ‘Who is weaker than I am?’

351. Ask, ‘Who needs protection while I possess strength?’

352. Blessed is the traveler whose strength becomes shelter, whose knowledge becomes wisdom, whose wealth becomes generosity, and whose authority becomes service.

353. For the Great Life does not call the strong to consume the weak, but to protect Life wherever Life has been placed within their care.

354. Protect the weak.

355. Strengthen the vulnerable.

356. Defend without hatred.

357. Serve without domination.

358. Give without possession.

359. Teach without pride.

360. Lead without becoming a ruler of souls.

361. Remember that strength is temporary.

362. Remember that weakness is temporary.

363. Remember that every traveler depends upon Life.

364. Remember the vulnerable.

365. Remember yourself.

366. Remember the Light.

367. Remember the Great Life.

368. For whoever protects the weak gives strength to Life, and whoever gives strength to Life walks in remembrance of the Great Life.

BOOK V — THE WAY OF LIFE

45. Keep the Light Within You

1. And the elder said to the traveler:

2. “You have received the One Baptism.”

3. “You have entered the water.”

4. “You have spoken the Words of Remembrance.”

5. “You have turned toward the Light.”

6. “But hear this carefully:

7. “The water has dried from your body.”

8. “The words have passed from your mouth.”

9. “The witnesses have returned to their homes.”

10. “The ceremony has ended.”

11. “But the remembrance must not end.”

12. “Keep the Light within you.”

The Light Is Not a Possession

13. “Do not imagine that you possess the Light as one possesses a garment.”

14. “Do not say:

‘The Light belongs to me.’”

15. “The Light is greater than your possession.”

16. “The Great Life is not contained within your hands.”

17. “The World of Light is not captured by your words.”

18. “The Light within you is remembrance, orientation, awakening, and faithful turning toward Truth.”

19. “Therefore do not boast that you own what you have only received.”

The Mark Within

20. “The water gave you a sign.”

21. “The covenant gave you a direction.”

22. “The Words of Remembrance gave the covenant a voice.”

23. “But your life must carry the meaning.”

24. “The true mark is not painted upon the skin.”

25. “It is not sewn into clothing.”

26. “It is not worn around the neck.”

27. “It is not displayed as a badge.”

28. “It is remembered within consciousness.”

29. “It becomes visible through conduct.”

Remembering Is Living

30. “Do not say:

‘I was baptized once, therefore I have remembered forever.’”

31. “For memory can fade.”

32. “Attention can wander.”

33. “Fear can return.”

34. “Desire can become a master again.”

35. “Pride can rebuild its throne.”

36. “Attachment can rebuild its chains.”

37. “Therefore remember again.”

38. “And again.”

39. “And again.”

40. “Not because the Baptism failed.”

41. “But because earthly life continually invites forgetfulness.”

The Morning

42. “When you awaken, remember.”

43. “Before the day's noise fills your mind, remember the Great Life.”

44. “Remember that you are alive.”

45. “Remember that the body is temporary.”

46. “Remember that fear is not your master.”

47. “Remember that Truth is greater than comfort.”

48. “Remember that the people you meet are also travelers.”

49. “Begin the day with remembrance.”

The Day

50. “When you work, remember.”

51. “When you speak, remember.”

52. “When you eat, remember.”

53. “When you travel, remember.”

54. “When you make decisions, remember.”

55. “When you become angry, remember.”

56. “When you become afraid, remember.”

57. “When you receive praise, remember.”

58. “When you receive criticism, remember.”

59. “When you succeed, remember.”

60. “When you fail, remember.”

61. “For remembrance is not reserved for sacred places.”

The Ordinary World

62. “Do not imagine that the Great Life can be remembered only in temples, sanctuaries, prayer rooms, or places of ritual.”

63. “Remember while washing.”

64. “Remember while eating.”

65. “Remember while working.”

66. “Remember while resting.”

67. “Remember while speaking with another person.”

68. “Remember while walking beneath the sky.”

69. “Remember while caring for the body.”

70. “Remember while caring for another.”

71. “For every place can become a place of remembrance when consciousness turns toward Truth.”

The Light in Speech

72. “Keep the Light within your speech.”

73. “Do not knowingly speak falsehood.”

74. “Do not spread what you do not know.”

75. “Do not use sacred words to conceal selfish motives.”

76. “Do not use Truth as an instrument of humiliation.”

77. “Speak honestly.”

78. “Speak wisely.”

79. “Speak compassionately.”

80. “Let your words reveal rather than conceal.”

The Light in Action

81. “Keep the Light within your hands.”

82. “Let them feed the hungry.”

83. “Let them protect the weak.”

84. “Let them welcome the stranger.”

85. “Let them comfort the suffering.”

86. “Let them repair what you have damaged.”

87. “Let them build rather than destroy when building is possible.”

88. “For the Light that never reaches action may become only an idea.”

The Light in Thought

89. “Keep the Light within your thoughts.”

90. “Examine what you believe.”

91. “Question what you have inherited.”

92. “Question what you have assumed.”

93. “Do not fear correction.”

94. “Do not make ignorance into certainty.”

95. “Do not make imagination into revelation merely because it feels powerful.”

96. “Do not make every thought a command.”

97. “Do not make every feeling a prophecy.”

98. “Discern.”

99. “Learn.”

100. “Remember.”

The Light in Conscience

101. “Keep the Light within your conscience.”

102. “Do not surrender conscience merely because another person claims authority.”

103. “Do not surrender conscience merely because a crowd demands agreement.”

104. “Do not surrender conscience merely because a tradition is ancient.”

105. “Do not surrender conscience merely because an idea is new.”

106. “Do not surrender conscience merely because obedience appears easier.”

107. “Keep the inner witness awake.”

108. “Test what you hear.”

109. “Examine what you are told.”

110. “Remain willing to be corrected.”

The Light and the Messengers

111. “If a messenger comes to you, listen.”

112. “But do not abandon discernment.”

113. “If a teacher speaks, listen.”

114. “But do not surrender your conscience.”

115. “If a vision appears, observe.”

116. “But do not immediately call it revelation.”

117. “If a voice speaks within you, examine it.”

118. “Not every voice is the voice of the Great Life.”

119. “Not every light is the true Light.”

120. “The true Light does not fear honest examination.”

The Light Does Not Coerce

121. “Remember this sign:

The Light does not require you to become cruel."

122. "The Light does not require hatred."

123. "The Light does not require the destruction of conscience."

124. "The Light does not demand worship of temporary rulers."

125. "The Light does not make domination holy."

126. "The Light does not make deception sacred."

127. "Therefore test every spiritual claim by its fruits."

The Fruits of Light

128. "Where the Light is remembered, Truth becomes precious."

129. "Where the Light is remembered, compassion becomes stronger."

130. "Where the Light is remembered, freedom becomes more important."

131. "Where the Light is remembered, cruelty becomes harder to justify."

132. “Where the Light is remembered, pride becomes easier to recognize.”

133. “Where the Light is remembered, correction becomes possible.”

134. “Where the Light is remembered, the vulnerable are not forgotten.”

135. “Where the Light is remembered, the stranger is not automatically hated.”

The False Light

136. “Beware the false light.”

137. “It may be beautiful.”

138. “It may speak with authority.”

139. “It may promise secret knowledge.”

140. “It may promise power.”

141. “It may promise superiority.”

142. “It may flatter you.”

143. “It may tell you that you are chosen above all others.”

144. “It may demand that you stop questioning.”

145. “It may teach you to hate those outside.”

146. “Do not follow merely because it shines.”

147. “Ask whether it illuminates.”

The Test of the Light

148. “Ask:

Does this lead toward Truth?”

149. “Ask:

Does this protect Life?”

150. “Ask:

Does this preserve conscience?”

151. “Ask:

Does this strengthen compassion?”

152. “Ask:

Does this permit correction?”

153. “Ask:

Does this reduce domination?”

154. “Ask:

Does this make me more humble?”

155. “Ask:

Does this make me more truthful?”

156. “Ask:

Does this make me more capable of serving others?”

157. “For the Light is known by what it produces.”

The Light and Pride

158. “Do not become proud because you have awakened.”

159. “Do not say:

‘I am enlightened, therefore I am superior.’”

160. “Do not say:

‘I remember, therefore others are beneath me.’”

161. “Do not say:

‘I received the Baptism, therefore I cannot be wrong.’”

162. “These words are another form of forgetfulness.”

163. “True remembrance makes the traveler humble.”

164. “The more clearly you see your limits, the less you need to pretend to possess perfection.”

The Light and Failure

165. “You will forget.”

166. “You will become angry.”

167. “You will become afraid.”

168. “You will cling.”

169. “You will speak wrongly.”

170. “You will act wrongly.”

171. “You will sometimes choose what you later regret.”

172. “Do not turn failure into despair.”

173. “Return.”

174. “Admit.”

175. “Repair.”

176. “Learn.”

177. “Remember.”

The Light and Repentance

178. “When you have harmed another, do not hide behind the Baptism.”

179. “Do not say:

‘I have received the covenant, therefore my actions do not matter.’”

180. “Your actions matter.”

181. “Apologize.”

182. “Repair what can be repaired.”

183. “Change what must be changed.”

184. “Accept consequences where consequences are necessary.”

185. “Return to Truth.”

186. “For remembrance without repentance becomes another form of forgetfulness.”

The Light and Anger

187. “When anger rises, remember.”

188. “Anger may contain information.”

189. “But anger is not automatically Truth.”

190. “Do not let anger become your master.”

191. “Protect yourself.”

192. “Set boundaries.”

193. “Speak clearly.”

194. “Seek justice.”

195. “But do not let hatred become your identity.”

The Light and Fear

196. “When fear rises, remember.”

197. “Fear may warn.”

198. “Fear may protect.”

199. “But fear does not become divine merely because it is strong.”

200. “Examine the danger.”

201. “Seek wisdom.”

202. “Act carefully.”

203. “Do not kneel before terror.”

204. “The Light remains greater than the shadow.”

The Light and Desire

205. “When desire rises, remember.”

206. “Do not hate desire merely because it exists.”

207. “Examine it.”

208. “Ask what it promises.”

209. “Ask what it costs.”

210. “Ask whether it leads toward Life or bondage.”

211. “Ask whether it serves wisdom or compulsion.”

212. “You may choose.”

213. “Therefore do not become the servant of every desire that enters consciousness.”

The Light and Attachment

214. “When you cling, remember.”

215. “You may love without possessing.”

216. “You may care without controlling.”

217. “You may enjoy without worshiping.”

218. “You may possess without being possessed.”

219. “You may lose without believing that your entire being has been destroyed.”

220. “Release what must be released.”

221. “Remember what cannot be lost.”

The Light and Wealth

222. “When wealth comes, remember.”

223. “Do not mistake abundance for divine favor.”

224. “Do not make poverty proof of failure.”

225. “Use wealth responsibly.”

226. “Feed the hungry.”

227. “Protect the vulnerable.”

228. “Support Life.”

229. “Give without making yourself a god.”

230. “Remember that every earthly possession eventually passes from your hands.”

The Light and Poverty

231. “When poverty comes, remember.”

232. “Your worth has not disappeared.”

233. “Your dignity has not been erased.”

234. “Seek help.”

235. “Accept assistance without shame.”

236. “Do not let material lack become a verdict upon your soul.”

237. “Remember the Great Life.”

The Light and the Body

238. “When the body is strong, remember.”

239. “When the body is weak, remember.”

240. “When the body is beautiful, remember.”

241. “When the body changes, remember.”

242. “When the body becomes sick, remember.”

243. “Care for the body.”

244. “Do not worship it.”

245. “Do not hate it.”

246. “The body is temporary and precious.”

247. “The Light is greater than its changing forms.”

The Light and Death

248. “When death approaches, remember.”

249. “Do not make death your god.”

250. “Do not pretend that death does not exist.”

251. “Care for the living.”

252. “Comfort the dying.”

253. “Speak Truth.”

254. “Release what must be released.”

255. “Remember the World of Light.”

256. “Remember the Great Life.”

257. “And do not allow fear to erase remembrance.”

The Light and the World

258. “Do not imagine that keeping the Light within you means rejecting the world.”

259. “You still eat.”

260. “You still work.”

261. “You still speak.”

262. “You still build.”

263. “You still love.”

264. “You still care for the body.”

265. “You still help others.”

266. “You still participate in the life of the World of Mixture.”

267. “But you no longer make the temporary your ultimate master.”

The Light Within Community

268. “Keep the Light within your community.”

269. “Do not allow community to become domination.”

270. “Do not make belonging more important than Truth.”

271. “Do not silence questions merely to preserve unity.”

272. “Do not make disagreement a crime.”

273. “Do not make leaders infallible.”

274. “Do not turn sacred tradition into a weapon.”

275. “Let community become a place of remembrance rather than another prison of forgetfulness.”

The Light and Ritual

276. “Do not become dependent upon ritual while forgetting its meaning.”

277. “The Baptism was given once.”

278. “The water was received once.”

279. “The covenant was entered once.”

280. “Do not repeat the water because you have forgotten.”

281. “Remember instead.”

282. “Return to Truth.”

283. “Return to compassion.”

284. “Return to conscience.”

285. “Return to the Great Life.”

The Light in Silence

286. “Sometimes you will need silence.”

287. “Be still.”

288. “Let the noise settle.”

289. “Observe the mind.”

290. “Notice fear.”

291. “Notice desire.”

292. “Notice pride.”

293. “Notice longing.”

294. “Notice the urge to control.”

295. “Do not immediately obey every movement within.”

296. “Let awareness become clear.”

297. “Then choose.”

The Light in Prayer

298. “When you pray, remember.”

299. “Do not use prayer merely to demand that the world obey you.”

300. “Give thanks.”

301. “Ask for wisdom.”

302. “Ask for courage.”

303. “Ask for compassion.”

304. “Ask for discernment.”

305. “Ask for the strength to serve Life.”

306. “And remain willing to hear an answer different from the one you wanted.”

The Light in Gratitude

307. “When good comes, give thanks.”

308. “When food is before you, remember.”

309. “When water refreshes you, remember.”

310. “When someone loves you, remember.”

311. “When beauty appears, remember.”

312. “When peace comes, remember.”

313. “Gratitude keeps abundance from becoming entitlement.”

314. “It reminds the traveler:

‘I received before I gave.’”

The Light in Suffering

315. “When suffering comes, do not assume that the Great Life has abandoned you.”

316. “Do not glorify suffering.”

317. “Seek relief.”

318. “Seek help.”

319. “Seek companionship.”

320. “Seek wisdom.”

321. “And remember that suffering does not have the authority to define the whole of Reality.”

322. “The World of Mixture contains suffering.”

323. “The World of Light is remembered beyond it.”

The Light and Compassion

324. “Keep the Light within compassion.”

325. “Feed the hungry.”

326. “Welcome the stranger.”

327. “Protect the weak.”

328. “Comfort the grieving.”

329. “Care for the sick.”

330. “Do not walk past suffering merely because it is inconvenient.”

331. “Let remembrance become service.”

The Light and Freedom

332. “Keep the Light within freedom.”

333. “Do not become a slave to fear.”

334. “Do not become a slave to desire.”

335. “Do not become a slave to wealth.”

336. “Do not become a slave to reputation.”

337. “Do not become a slave to the crowd.”

338. “Do not become a slave to your own image.”

339. “Do not become a slave to spiritual pride.”

340. “Remember that freedom is not doing everything you desire.”

341. “Freedom is the ability to turn toward what is true and good.”

The Light and Humility

342. “Keep the Light within humility.”

343. “Say:

‘I may be wrong.’”

344. “Say:

‘I do not know.’”

345. “Say:

‘Teach me.’”

346. “Say:

‘I need to reconsider.’”

347. “Say:

‘I have harmed another.’”

348. “Say:

‘I was deceived.’”

349. “These words do not diminish the traveler.”

350. “They protect the traveler from false certainty.”

The Light and the Soul

351. “Remember the soul.”

352. “You are more than the names given to you.”

353. “You are more than possessions.”

354. “You are more than status.”

355. “You are more than reputation.”

356. “You are more than fear.”

357. “You are more than desire.”

358. “You are more than the body's changing condition.”

359. “Yet do not turn this teaching into another rigid identity.”

360. “The purpose of remembrance is freedom, not another prison of words.”

The Hidden Memory

361. “There is a memory within the traveler.”

362. “It may appear as longing.”

363. “It may appear as the desire for Truth.”

364. “It may appear as dissatisfaction with falsehood.”

365. “It may appear as compassion for suffering.”

366. “It may appear as the quiet knowledge that the visible world is not the whole of Reality.”

367. “Do not force every feeling into a supernatural explanation.”

368. “But do not ignore the longing for the Light.”

369. “Listen.”

370. “Discern.”

371. “Remember.”

The Light Cannot Be Externalized

372. “Do not place the Light entirely outside yourself.”

373. “Do not say:

‘Only the priest remembers.’”

374. “Do not say:

‘Only the teacher knows.’”

375. “Do not say:

‘Only the institution possesses Truth.’”

376. “Do not say:

‘Only the sacred object carries the Light.’”

377. “Books may teach.”

378. “Teachers may guide.”

379. “Rituals may remind.”

380. “Communities may support.”

381. “But remembrance must awaken within the traveler.”

The Light Cannot Be Possessed by Another

382. “No ruler can own your soul.”

383. “No institution can own your conscience.”

384. “No teacher can own your remembrance.”

385. “No community can purchase your journey.”

386. “No ritual can replace your responsibility.”

387. “The traveler must walk.”

388. “The traveler must discern.”

389. “The traveler must remember.”

The Daily Flame

390. “Therefore tend the inner flame.”

391. “Do not imagine it requires extraordinary experiences.”

392. “A truthful word may tend it.”

393. “An act of compassion may tend it.”

394. “A moment of humility may tend it.”

395. “A refusal to hate may tend it.”

396. “A willingness to learn may tend it.”

397. “An act of courage may tend it.”

398. “A meal given to the hungry may tend it.”

399. “A stranger welcomed may tend it.”

400. “A vulnerable person protected may tend it.”

401. “A wrong repaired may tend it.”

The Traveler's Vow

402. And the traveler said:

403. “I will keep the Light within me.”

404. “I will remember the Great Life.”

405. “I will remember the World of Light.”

406. “I will remember that the body is temporary and precious.”

407. “I will remember that fear is not my master.”

408. “I will remember that deception is not my guide.”

409. “I will remember that Truth is greater than comfort.”

410. “I will preserve my conscience.”

411. “I will welcome correction.”

412. “I will examine what I believe.”

413. “I will not worship the rulers.”

414. “I will not worship the body.”

415. “I will not worship wealth.”

416. “I will not worship my own spiritual identity.”

417. “I will protect the weak.”

418. “I will feed the hungry.”

419. “I will welcome the stranger.”

420. “I will speak without deceit.”

421. “I will seek wisdom.”

422. “I will practice compassion.”

423. “I will walk in freedom.”

424. “When I forget, I will remember.”

425. “When I fall, I will rise.”

426. “When I am deceived, I will seek Truth.”

427. “When I become proud, I will return to humility.”

428. “When I become afraid, I will return to courage.”

429. “When I become attached, I will remember what is temporary.”

430. “And when the world becomes dark, I will turn toward the Light.”

The Elder's Blessing

431. And the elder said:

432. “May the Light remain within your remembrance.”

433. “May Truth remain within your speech.”

434. “May compassion remain within your hands.”

435. “May wisdom remain within your mind.”

436. “May freedom remain within your conscience.”

437. “May humility protect you from pride.”

438. “May courage protect you from fear.”

439. “May discernment protect you from deception.”

440. “May remembrance protect you from forgetfulness.”

The Final Teaching

441. “The Baptism is one.”

442. “The water is one.”

443. “The covenant is one.”

444. “But remembrance must travel with you through every day.”

445. “Do not leave the Light beside the river.”

446. “Do not leave the covenant in the sanctuary.”

447. “Do not leave the Words of Remembrance upon the lips.”

448. “Carry them into the world.”

449. “Carry them into your work.”

450. “Carry them into your relationships.”

451. “Carry them into your suffering.”

452. “Carry them into your joy.”

453. “Carry them into your failures.”

454. “Carry them into your successes.”

455. “Carry them into your doubts.”

456. “Carry them into your death.”

457. “For the purpose of awakening is not to possess a sacred memory of one moment.”

458. “It is to become a traveler who remembers.”

459. Therefore keep the Light within you, not as a possession, but as a direction.

460. Let it guide your speech toward Truth.

461. Let it guide your hands toward service.

462. Let it guide your mind toward wisdom.

463. Let it guide your heart toward compassion.

464. Let it guide your conscience toward freedom.

465. Let it guide your strength toward protection.

466. Let it guide your wealth toward generosity.

467. Let it guide your power toward service.

468. Let it guide your suffering toward patience.

469. Let it guide your uncertainty toward humility.

470. Let it guide your whole life toward remembrance.

471. For the Light does not become brighter because you claim to possess it.

472. It becomes visible through the life you live in its remembrance.

473. The water touched the body once.

474. The words were spoken once.

475. The covenant was received once.

476. But every morning gives you another opportunity to remember.

477. Every choice gives you another opportunity to remember.

478. Every act of compassion gives you another opportunity to remember.

479. Every correction gives you another opportunity to remember.

480. Every failure gives you another opportunity to return.

481. Every moment of courage gives you another opportunity to turn toward the Light.

482. Therefore do not leave your awakening behind you.

483. Carry it forward.

484. Keep the Light within you.

485. Keep Truth within you.

486. Keep compassion within you.

487. Keep conscience awake.

488. Keep remembrance alive.

489. Remember the World of Light.

490. Remember the Great Life.

491. And let the Light remembered within you become a light through which others may find their way.

BOOK V — THE WAY OF LIFE

46. Remember the Great Life Every Day

1. And the elder said to the traveler:

2. “You have received the One Baptism.”

3. “You have entered the sacred water.”

4. “You have spoken the Words of Remembrance.”

5. “You have turned toward the Light.”

6. “Now learn the discipline that must accompany you for the remainder of your earthly journey.”

7. “Remember the Great Life every day.”

8. “For remembrance is not an event.”

9. “It is a way of walking.”

10. “It is not a word spoken once.”

11. “It is a direction renewed continually.”

The Center of the Way

12. “The Great Life is the source of Life.”

13. “The Great Life is the source of Light.”

14. “The Great Life is the source of Truth.”

15. “The Great Life is not forgotten because the Great Life has become distant.”

16. “The Great Life is forgotten when the traveler becomes absorbed in what is temporary.”

17. “Therefore remembrance is the turning of consciousness back toward its source.”

18. “Remember the Great Life.”

19. “Remember the Light.”

20. “Remember Truth.”

21. “Remember Life.”

22. “Remember why you were called.”

Remembrance Is Not Repetition Alone

23. “Do not think that remembrance means merely repeating words.”

24. “A person may speak the name of Life while living without compassion.”

25. “A person may speak of Light while practicing deception.”

26. “A person may speak of Truth while refusing correction.”

27. “A person may speak of freedom while dominating others.”

28. “Therefore remembrance must enter the whole person.”

29. “Let the mouth remember.”

30. “Let the mind remember.”

31. “Let the heart remember.”

32. “Let the hands remember.”

33. “Let your actions remember.”

When You Awaken

34. “When you awaken from sleep, remember.”

35. “Before you turn toward the concerns of the day, remember that Life has been given to you again.”

36. “You did not create the morning.”

37. “You received it.”

38. “You did not create your first breath.”

39. “You received it.”

40. “Therefore begin with gratitude.”

41. “Say within yourself:

‘I am alive.’”

42. “‘Life has been given.’”

43. “‘The Great Life remains.’”

44. “‘I will walk today in remembrance.’”

The First Remembrance

45. “Do not wait for a crisis before remembering.”

46. “Do not wait for death.”

47. “Do not wait for suffering.”

48. “Do not wait for a vision.”

49. “Do not wait for a miracle.”

50. “Remember while life is ordinary.”

51. “For the traveler who remembers only in extraordinary moments has not yet learned continual remembrance.”

While You Work

52. “When you work, remember.”

53. “Whether your work is great or small, remember.”

54. “Whether others praise you or ignore you, remember.”

55. “Whether your labor is difficult or easy, remember.”

56. “Do not make your occupation your ultimate identity.”

57. “Work honestly.”

58. “Serve where service is needed.”

59. “Do not exploit those who depend upon your labor.”

60. “Do not allow ambition to become your master.”

61. “Let your work become an opportunity to preserve Life.”

While You Eat

62. “When you eat, remember.”

63. “The food before you came through many hands.”

64. “Remember those who planted.”

65. “Remember those who harvested.”

66. “Remember those who transported.”

67. “Remember those who prepared.”

68. “Remember the earth.”

69. “Remember water.”

70. “Remember Life.”

71. “Eat with gratitude.”

72. “Do not waste without thought.”

73. “And when another is hungry, remember.”

While You Drink

74. “When water touches your lips, remember.”

75. “Water sustains the body.”

76. “The body belongs to the temporary world.”

77. “Yet while it lives, its needs are real.”

78. “Therefore give water to the thirsty.”

79. “Receive water with gratitude.”

80. “Remember the sacred water of your Baptism.”

81. “Remember that the water was a sign.”

82. “Remember the meaning beyond the sign.”

While You Speak

83. “When you speak, remember.”

84. “Before speaking, ask whether your words are true.”

85. “Ask whether they are necessary.”

86. “Ask whether they can be spoken without needless cruelty.”

87. “Do not use sacred words to deceive.”

88. “Do not use religious language to conceal hatred.”

89. “Do not use certainty to silence honest questions.”

90. “Let your speech become an instrument of Truth.”

While You Listen

91. “When another speaks, remember.”

92. “Do not listen only to answer.”

93. “Listen to understand.”

94. “Listen especially when correction is difficult.”

95. “Listen when another tells you that you have caused harm.”

96. “Listen when another disagrees.”

97. “Listening does not require surrendering Truth.”

98. “But refusal to listen can become another form of pride.”

When You Are Angry

99. “When anger rises, remember.”

100. “Do not immediately become the servant of anger.”

101. “Pause.”

102. “Observe.”

103. “Ask what has been threatened.”

104. “Ask what has been harmed.”

105. “Ask what is actually true.”

106. “Protect yourself when protection is necessary.”

107. “Set boundaries when boundaries are necessary.”

108. “Seek justice when justice is necessary.”

109. “But do not make hatred your law.”

When You Are Afraid

110. “When fear rises, remember.”

111. “Fear may warn you.”

112. “Fear may reveal danger.”

113. “But fear is not the Great Life.”

114. “Fear is not Truth merely because it is powerful.”

115. “Examine the danger.”

116. “Seek wisdom.”

117. “Act with care.”

118. “Do not surrender your conscience to terror.”

119. “Remember the Light.”

When You Desire

120. “When desire rises, remember.”

121. “Do not immediately condemn yourself.”

122. “Do not immediately obey yourself.”

123. “Observe.”

124. “Ask what the desire promises.”

125. “Ask what it demands.”

126. “Ask whether it serves Life.”

127. “Ask whether it creates bondage.”

128. “Choose consciously.”

129. “For remembrance gives space between impulse and action.”

When You Are Praised

130. “When people praise you, remember.”

131. “Praise is temporary.”

132. “Do not build your identity upon applause.”

133. “Receive kindness with gratitude.”

134. “But do not become dependent upon admiration.”

135. “You are not made greater by flattery.”

136. “You are not made smaller by its absence.”

137. “Remember the Great Life.”

When You Are Criticized

138. “When people criticize you, remember.”

139. “Not every criticism is true.”

140. “But not every criticism is false.”

141. “Examine it.”

142. “If it reveals an error, correct the error.”

143. “If it reveals harm, repair what can be repaired.”

144. “If it is unjust, do not allow it to define you.”

145. “Remain humble.”

146. “Remember that you are capable of being wrong.”

When You Succeed

147. “When you succeed, remember.”

148. “Success is temporary.”

149. “Do not make success your god.”

150. “Give thanks.”

151. “Share where sharing is possible.”

152. “Use your advantage to strengthen Life.”

153. “Do not humiliate those who have less.”

154. “Do not imagine that success makes you spiritually superior.”

When You Fail

155. “When you fail, remember.”

156. “Failure is not the whole of your identity.”

157. “Examine what happened.”

158. “Learn.”

159. “Repair what you can.”

160. “Begin again.”

161. “Do not worship shame.”

162. “Do not use failure as permission to abandon Truth.”

163. “The traveler may fall and still continue toward the Light.”

When You Possess

164. “When you possess something valuable, remember.”

165. “It is temporary.”

166. “Use it wisely.”

167. “Care for it.”

168. “Share when sharing is right.”

169. “Do not allow possession to become identity.”

170. “Do not allow wealth to become worship.”

171. “For what enters your hands today may leave them tomorrow.”

When You Lose

172. “When something is taken from you, remember.”

173. “Grieve honestly.”

174. “Do not pretend that loss does not hurt.”

175. “But remember that no temporary possession contains the whole of your being.”

176. “Release what cannot be recovered.”

177. “Protect what remains.”

178. “Turn again toward the Light.”

When You Meet Another Person

179. “When you meet another traveler, remember.”

180. “You are both passing through the World of Mixture.”

181. “Neither of you owns the earth forever.”

182. “Neither of you carries every answer.”

183. “Therefore meet others with dignity.”

184. “Do not reduce another person to a label.”

185. “Do not make difference into hatred.”

186. “Do not make familiarity into worship.”

187. “Remember the Great Life.”

When You Meet the Stranger

188. “When you meet a stranger, remember.”

189. “You too are a stranger in this world.”

190. “Your body came into a place you did not create.”

191. “Your name was given to you.”

192. “Your language was taught to you.”

193. “Your customs were inherited.”

194. “Therefore do not make unfamiliarity into evil.”

195. “Welcome with wisdom.”

196. “Protect with discernment.”

197. “Remember Life.”

When You See the Weak

198. “When you see the vulnerable, remember.”

199. “Strengthen where you can.”

200. “Protect where protection is needed.”

201. “Feed where hunger exists.”

202. “Comfort where grief exists.”

203. “Assist where weakness exists.”

204. “Do not turn another's vulnerability into your advantage.”

205. “For the way you treat the weak reveals what you have remembered.”

When You See Suffering

206. “When you see suffering, remember.”

207. “Do not immediately explain it away.”

208. “Do not call suffering meaningless merely because you cannot explain it.”

209. “Do not glorify it.”

210. “Relieve it where you can.”

211. “Comfort where you cannot cure.”

212. “Stand beside those who suffer.”

213. “Let compassion become action.”

When You See Beauty

214. “When beauty appears, remember.”

215. “Do not possess everything you admire.”

216. “Do not turn beauty into ownership.”

217. “Receive it.”

218. “Give thanks.”

219. “Let beauty awaken wonder.”

220. “Remember that beauty belongs to the temporary world.”

221. “And let temporary beauty remind you of the greater Light.”

When You Encounter Death

222. “When death comes near, remember.”

223. “The body is temporary.”

224. “The World of Mixture is temporary.”

225. “Fear is temporary.”

226. “The Great Life remains.”

227. “The Light remains.”

228. “Do not invent certainty where you do not possess it.”

229. “But do not surrender hope merely because the road is hidden.”

230. “Remember.”

Remembrance Before Sleep

231. “When the day is finished, remember.”

232. “Ask yourself:

Where did I speak Truth?”

233. “Where did I deceive?”

234. “Where did I show compassion?”

235. “Where did I become cruel?”

236. “Where did I protect?”

237. “Where did I exploit?”

238. “Where did I act from wisdom?”

239. “Where did fear rule me?”

240. “Where did pride rule me?”

241. “Where did attachment rule me?”

242. “What must I repair?”

243. “What must I release?”

244. “What must I learn?”

245. “Then remember the Great Life.”

The Daily Examination

246. “Do not perform this examination merely to condemn yourself.”

247. “Perform it so that you may become more awake.”

248. “The purpose is not shame.”

249. “The purpose is remembrance.”

250. “The purpose is not perfection.”

251. “The purpose is direction.”

252. “The purpose is not fear.”

253. “The purpose is Truth.”

The Seven Daily Remembrances

254. “Remember Life.”

255. “Remember Light.”

256. “Remember Truth.”

257. “Remember Compassion.”

258. “Remember Freedom.”

259. “Remember Discernment.”

260. “Remember the Great Life.”

261. “Let these seven remembrances accompany you through the day.”

The First Remembrance: Life

262. “Remember Life.”

263. “Preserve it.”

264. “Protect it.”

265. “Nourish it.”

266. “Strengthen it.”

267. “Do not become indifferent to suffering.”

268. “For Life is the gift through which the traveler learns remembrance.”

The Second Remembrance: Light

269. “Remember Light.”

270. “Do not follow every brightness.”

271. “Seek what illuminates.”

272. “Seek what reveals Truth.”

273. “Seek what strengthens conscience.”

274. “Seek what reduces domination.”

275. “Let the true Light lead beyond itself toward the Great Life.”

The Third Remembrance: Truth

276. “Remember Truth.”

277. “Prefer Truth to comfort.”

278. “Prefer correction to self-deception.”

279. “Prefer humility to false certainty.”

280. “Prefer reality to appearance.”

281. “Do not fear the truth merely because it changes your understanding.”

The Fourth Remembrance: Compassion

282. “Remember Compassion.”

283. “Feed the hungry.”

284. “Welcome the stranger.”

285. “Protect the weak.”

286. “Comfort the grieving.”

287. “Care for the sick.”

288. “Do not allow spiritual remembrance to become indifference toward suffering.”

The Fifth Remembrance: Freedom

289. “Remember Freedom.”

290. “Do not become a slave to fear.”

291. “Do not become a slave to desire.”

292. “Do not become a slave to reputation.”

293. “Do not become a slave to possessions.”

294. “Do not become a slave to rulers.”

295. “Do not become a slave to your own false image.”

296. “Walk freely toward Truth.”

The Sixth Remembrance: Discernment

297. “Remember Discernment.”

298. “Not every voice is trustworthy.”

299. “Not every vision is revelation.”

300. “Not every teacher is wise.”

301. “Not every institution is righteous.”

302. “Not every tradition is true.”

303. “Not every new teaching is false.”

304. “Not every old teaching is true.”

305. “Test.”

306. “Examine.”

307. “Remember.”

The Seventh Remembrance: The Great Life

308. “Remember the Great Life.”

309. “This is the center.”

310. “This is the beginning.”

311. “This is the direction.”

312. “This is the remembrance beneath all remembrance.”

313. “For Life points toward the Great Life.”

314. “Light points toward the Great Life.”

315. “Truth points toward the Great Life.”

316. “Compassion points toward the Great Life.”

317. “Freedom points toward the Great Life.”

318. “Wisdom points toward the Great Life.”

Do Not Turn Remembrance Into Pride

319. “If remembrance makes you arrogant, examine your remembrance.”

320. “If remembrance makes you hate others, examine your remembrance.”

321. “If remembrance makes you cruel, examine your remembrance.”

322. “If remembrance makes you believe yourself infallible, examine your remembrance.”

323. “If remembrance makes you demand worship, examine your remembrance.”

324. “If remembrance makes you despise the body, examine your remembrance.”

325. “If remembrance makes you despise the world, examine your remembrance.”

326. “For true remembrance turns the traveler toward Life.”

Remembrance in Community

327. “Gather with others when gathering strengthens remembrance.”

328. “Teach one another.”

329. “Pray together.”

330. “Eat together.”

331. “Serve together.”

332. “Care for one another.”

333. “But do not make the community an owner of souls.”

334. “Do not demand that every traveler possess identical thoughts.”

335. “Let Truth be greater than conformity.”

Remembrance in Solitude

336. “And when you are alone, remember.”

337. “You do not need an audience to practice Truth.”

338. “You do not need witnesses to practice compassion.”

339. “You do not need praise to serve.”

340. “You do not need recognition to do what is right.”

341. “For the Light does not become true because others applaud it.”

Remembrance Through the Seasons

342. “Remember in youth.”

343. “Remember in adulthood.”

344. “Remember in old age.”

345. “Remember in health.”

346. “Remember in sickness.”

347. “Remember in abundance.”

348. “Remember in poverty.”

349. “Remember in joy.”

350. “Remember in grief.”

351. “Remember in peace.”

352. “Remember in uncertainty.”

353. “For every season of the World of Mixture can become an opportunity for remembrance.”

When Remembrance Fades

354. “There will be days when you forget.”

355. “Do not despair.”

356. “Begin again.”

357. “There will be days when the world seems louder than the Light.”

358. “Begin again.”

359. “There will be days when desire overwhelms wisdom.”

360. “Begin again.”

361. “There will be days when fear becomes stronger than courage.”

362. “Begin again.”

363. “There will be days when you doubt your path.”

364. “Examine.”

365. “Learn.”

366. “Remember.”

367. “The covenant does not require that you never forget.”

368. “It calls you to return whenever you do.”

The Daily Practice

369. “Therefore establish remembrance in your daily life.”

370. “Remember upon waking.”

371. “Remember before eating.”

372. “Remember before important decisions.”

373. “Remember when anger rises.”

374. “Remember when fear rises.”

375. “Remember when desire rises.”

376. “Remember when praised.”

377. “Remember when criticized.”

378. “Remember when you succeed.”

379. “Remember when you fail.”

380. “Remember when you give.”

381. “Remember when you receive.”

382. “Remember when you suffer.”

383. “Remember when you rejoice.”

384. “Remember before sleep.”

The Simple Prayer

385. “And when you have no words, say simply:

‘Great Life, I remember.’”

386. “When you are afraid:

‘Great Life, I remember.’”

387. “When you are confused:

‘Great Life, I remember.’”

388. “When you are grateful:

‘Great Life, I remember.’”

389. “When you have failed:

‘Great Life, I remember.’”

390. “When you are joyful:

‘Great Life, I remember.’”

391. “When death approaches:

‘Great Life, I remember.’”

392. “For the purpose of the words is not magic.”

393. “The purpose is turning.”

The Traveler's Vow

394. And the traveler said:

395. “I will remember the Great Life every day.”

396. “I will remember when I awaken.”

397. “I will remember when I work.”

398. “I will remember when I eat.”

399. “I will remember when I speak.”

400. “I will remember when I listen.”

401. “I will remember when I am angry.”

402. “I will remember when I am afraid.”

403. “I will remember when I desire.”

404. “I will remember when I possess.”

405. “I will remember when I lose.”

406. “I will remember when I succeed.”

407. “I will remember when I fail.”

408. “I will remember when I meet the stranger.”

409. “I will remember when I see the weak.”

410. “I will remember when I see suffering.”

411. “I will remember when I see beauty.”

412. “I will remember when I face death.”

413. “I will remember when I sleep.”

414. “And if I forget, I will remember again.”

The Elder's Teaching

415. And the elder said:

416. “This is the discipline of the traveler.”

417. “Not endless ritual.”

418. “Not endless words.”

419. “Not endless ceremonies.”

420. “Not dependence upon extraordinary experiences.”

421. “But remembrance.”

422. “A remembrance that enters the ordinary.”

423. “A remembrance that changes conduct.”

424. “A remembrance that strengthens conscience.”

425. “A remembrance that protects Life.”

426. “A remembrance that frees the traveler from domination.”

427. “A remembrance that turns the heart toward the Light.”

The Final Remembrance

428. “Remember the Great Life when the sun rises.”

429. “Remember the Great Life when the sun sets.”

430. “Remember the Great Life when the world is peaceful.”

431. “Remember the Great Life when the world is troubled.”

432. “Remember the Great Life when you understand.”

433. “Remember the Great Life when you do not understand.”

434. “Remember the Great Life when you are surrounded by others.”

435. “Remember the Great Life when you stand alone.”

436. “Remember the Great Life when you are strong.”

437. “Remember the Great Life when you are weak.”

438. “Remember the Great Life when you are praised.”

439. “Remember the Great Life when you are forgotten.”

440. “Remember the Great Life when you possess.”

441. “Remember the Great Life when you release.”

442. “Remember the Great Life when you are born into the world.”

443. “Remember the Great Life when you leave the world.”

444. “For the World of Mixture changes.”

445. “The body changes.”

446. “Names change.”

447. “Possessions change.”

448. “Relationships change.”

449. “Kingdoms change.”

450. “Institutions change.”

451. “Ideas change.”

452. “The seasons change.”

453. “But the traveler must continually turn toward what is true.”

The Way of Remembrance

454. “Therefore remember.”

455. “Remember when you rise.”

456. “Remember when you walk.”

457. “Remember when you work.”

458. “Remember when you rest.”

459. “Remember when you rejoice.”

460. “Remember when you grieve.”

461. “Remember when you love.”

462. “Remember when you lose.”

463. “Remember when you understand.”

464. “Remember when you doubt.”

465. “Remember when you are certain.”

466. “Remember when you are corrected.”

467. “Remember when you must begin again.”

468. “For remembrance is the road upon which the traveler continues to walk.”

The Elder's Blessing

469. “May you remember Life.”

470. “May you remember Light.”

471. “May you remember Truth.”

472. “May you remember compassion.”

473. “May you remember freedom.”

474. “May you remember wisdom.”

475. “May you remember discernment.”

476. “May you remember your covenant.”

477. “May you remember the One Baptism.”

478. “May you remember the World of Light.”

479. “And above all, may you remember the Great Life.”

The Closing Word

480. “The water was given once.”

481. “The covenant was received once.”

482. “The words were spoken once.”

483. “But the journey continues every day.”

484. “Therefore do not leave remembrance behind you.”

485. “Carry it into the morning.”

486. “Carry it into the marketplace.”

487. “Carry it into your home.”

488. “Carry it into your work.”

489. “Carry it into your relationships.”

490. “Carry it into your suffering.”

491. “Carry it into your joy.”

492. “Carry it into your solitude.”

493. “Carry it into your community.”

494. “Carry it toward the hour of death.”

495. “And when the final earthly day arrives, let the traveler still remember.”

496. “For the one who remembers does not need to pretend to possess the whole mystery.”

497. “The traveler need only remain turned toward Truth.”

498. “Remain turned toward Life.”

499. “Remain turned toward Light.”

500. “Remain turned toward the Great Life.”

501. “This is the discipline.”

502. “This is the covenant lived.”

503. “This is the path after the Baptism.”

504. “This is the remembrance that must never be abandoned.”

505. Remember the Great Life every day.

506. Remember when you awaken.

507. Remember when you work.

508. Remember when you love.

509. Remember when you suffer.

510. Remember when you rejoice.

511. Remember when you forget.

512. Remember when you return.

513. Remember the Light.

514. Remember Life.

515. Remember Truth.

516. Remember compassion.

517. Remember freedom.

518. Remember the covenant.

519. Remember the World of Light.

520. Remember the Great Life.

521. For the One Baptism is received once, but remembrance is the daily path of the soul; and whoever remembers the Great Life throughout the changing days of the World of Mixture keeps the direction of the heart turned toward the World of Light.

BOOK VI — THE MYSTERIES OF LIGHT

47. The First Messenger

1. And the elder spoke to the traveler concerning the mysteries of the Light.

2. “Beyond the visible world are mysteries that the eyes of the body cannot fully perceive.”

3. “There are realities greater than the forms of the World of Mixture.”

4. “There are servants of the Great Life who carry Light from the higher realms toward those who have forgotten.”

5. “Among them is the First Messenger.”

6. “He is the first great bearer of the knowledge of the World of Light to descend toward the lower realms.”

7. “He comes not as a ruler seeking subjects.”

8. “He comes as a servant carrying remembrance.”

The Sending of the Messenger

9. “Before the Messenger entered the lower realms, he stood in the presence of the Light.”

10. “He did not claim the Light as his own.”

11. “He received it.”

12. “He did not call himself the Source.”

13. “He pointed toward the Source.”

14. “He did not establish a throne for himself.”

15. “He opened a road for those who had forgotten.”

16. “And the Great Life sent him toward the places where remembrance had become faint.”

The Messenger and the Great Life

17. “The First Messenger is not the Great Life.”

18. “The First Messenger is not the Source of Life.”

19. “The First Messenger is not the origin of the Light.”

20. “He is a servant of Life.”

21. “He is a bearer of Light.”

22. “He is a witness to Truth.”

23. “Therefore honor the Messenger without confusing him with the One who sends him.”

24. “For the servant is honored by faithful service, not by pretending to be the Master.”

The First Word

25. “And when the Messenger came near the lower realms, he did not begin with a command of fear.”

26. “He spoke the word that had been spoken throughout the World of Light:

‘Remember.’”

27. “And those who had forgotten heard the word.”

28. “Some became silent.”

29. “Some became afraid.”

30. “Some became angry.”

31. “Some ignored him.”

32. “But some remembered.”

33. “And those who remembered recognized that the word was already hidden within them.”

The Knowledge He Carries

34. “The First Messenger carries knowledge of the World of Light.”

35. “He teaches that the visible world is not the whole of Reality.”

36. “He teaches that Life is greater than death.”

37. “He teaches that Truth is greater than deception.”

38. “He teaches that freedom is greater than domination.”

39. “He teaches that compassion is greater than cruelty.”

40. “He teaches that remembrance is stronger than forgetfulness.”

41. “And he teaches that the soul must not mistake the temporary world for its final homeland.”

The Messenger Does Not Force

42. “The First Messenger does not drag the traveler toward the Light.”

43. “He does not destroy the traveler's freedom.”

44. “He does not demand that conscience become silent.”

45. “He does not threaten the soul into remembrance.”

46. “He calls.”

47. “He teaches.”

48. “He warns.”

49. “He points.”

50. “And the traveler must choose.”

51. “For remembrance without freedom would become another form of bondage.”

The Sign of the True Messenger

52. “Therefore the elder said:

‘How shall you know the Messenger?’”

53. “You will not know him merely because he shines.”

54. “You will not know him merely because he speaks with authority.”

55. “You will not know him merely because wonders accompany him.”

56. “You will know the direction of his message by its fruits.”

57. “Does it lead toward Truth?”

58. “Does it preserve Life?”

59. “Does it strengthen conscience?”

60. “Does it produce compassion?”

61. “Does it weaken domination?”

62. “Does it permit honest examination?”

63. “Does it direct attention beyond the messenger toward the Great Life?”

64. “If so, the message bears the character of Light.”

The False Messenger

65. “But beware the false messenger.”

66. “For darkness can imitate brightness.”

67. “A false messenger may speak beautifully.”

68. “A false messenger may claim heavenly authority.”

69. “A false messenger may promise secret knowledge.”

70. “A false messenger may demand fear.”

71. “A false messenger may demand hatred.”

72. “A false messenger may demand unquestioning obedience.”

73. “A false messenger may make himself the center.”

74. “Therefore do not follow every voice merely because it claims to come from Light.”

The Messenger Points Beyond Himself

75. “The First Messenger says:

‘Do not worship me.’”

76. “‘Remember the One who sent me.’”

77. “‘Do not make my image your prison.’”

78. “‘Do not make my name your weapon.’”

79. “‘Do not use my teaching to dominate another.’”

80. “‘Let what is true in my message lead you beyond me.’”

81. “For the true messenger does not imprison the traveler within the messenger.”

The Light He Carries

82. “The Light carried by the Messenger is not a flame held in his hands.”

83. “It is knowledge.”

84. “It is remembrance.”

85. “It is wisdom.”

86. “It is Truth.”

87. “It is the recognition that the soul is called toward a greater homeland.”

88. “It is the awakening of what forgetfulness concealed.”

89. “He carries the Light by revealing what the traveler had forgotten.”

The Descent

90. “And the First Messenger descended toward the lower realms.”

91. “The farther he traveled from the World of Light, the greater became the darkness around him.”

92. “But the darkness did not become equal to the Light.”

93. “For darkness is forgetfulness.”

94. “Light is remembrance.”

95. “Darkness obscures.”

96. “Light reveals.”

97. “Darkness divides.”

98. “Light calls toward wholeness.”

99. “Darkness enslaves.”

100. “Light opens the way toward freedom.”

The World of Mixture

101. “When the Messenger entered the World of Mixture, he saw beauty and suffering together.”

102. “He saw kindness and cruelty.”

103. “He saw wisdom and ignorance.”

104. “He saw generosity and greed.”

105. “He saw freedom and domination.”

106. “He saw people who remembered.”

107. “He saw people who had forgotten.”

108. “And he did not despise those who had forgotten.”

109. “For he had been sent precisely because they had forgotten.”

The Messenger Among the Forgotten

110. “He walked among them.”

111. “He spoke with the poor.”

112. “He spoke with the wealthy.”

113. “He spoke with the fearful.”

114. “He spoke with the powerful.”

115. “He spoke with the stranger.”

116. “He spoke with those who had been rejected.”

117. “He spoke with those who believed themselves righteous.”

118. “And he reminded them all:

‘You are travelers.’”

The Great Forgetting

119. “The people had forgotten their homeland.”

120. “They believed possessions were permanent.”

121. “They believed power was ultimate.”

122. “They believed the body was the whole of the self.”

123. “They believed fear was wisdom.”

124. “They believed domination was strength.”

125. “They believed death was the final truth.”

126. “The Messenger answered:

‘Remember.’”

The First Teaching

127. “And the First Messenger taught:

‘Life is greater than the body.’”

128. “‘Truth is greater than appearance.’”

129. “‘Freedom is greater than domination.’”

130. “‘Compassion is greater than cruelty.’”

131. “‘Wisdom is greater than pride.’”

132. “‘Remembrance is greater than forgetfulness.’”

133. “‘The World of Mixture is not your final homeland.’”

134. “‘The Great Life remains beyond every temporary form.’”

The Messenger and the Body

135. “The Messenger did not teach hatred of the body.”

136. “He taught care without worship.”

137. “He said:

‘Care for the body while you dwell within it.’”

138. “‘Feed it.’”

139. “‘Give it water.’”

140. “‘Give it rest.’”

141. “‘Protect it from needless harm.’”

142. “‘But do not make it your god.’”

143. “‘For the body is a vessel for the journey, not the final destination.’”

The Messenger and Possessions

144. “He did not teach that every possession is evil.”

145. “He taught that possession becomes a chain when the traveler becomes possessed by what is possessed.”

146. “He said:

‘Use what you have.’”

147. “‘Give when giving is right.’”

148. “‘Share with the hungry.’”

149. “‘Protect the vulnerable.’”

150. “‘Do not make wealth your identity.’”

151. “‘For what you possess today may belong to another tomorrow.’”

The Messenger and Power

152. “He spoke to rulers.”

153. “He did not flatter them.”

154. “He did not teach that authority was divine merely because it possessed force.”

155. “He said:

‘Power is a responsibility.’”

156. “‘Protect those who cannot protect themselves.’”

157. “‘Do not use authority merely to demonstrate authority.’”

158. “‘Do not turn fear into law.’”

159. “‘Do not make yourself a god over the conscience of another.’”

The Messenger and the Weak

160. “He remembered the weak.”

161. “He remembered the hungry.”

162. “He remembered the sick.”

163. “He remembered the elderly.”

164. “He remembered the stranger.”

165. “He remembered those without power.”

166. “And he taught:

‘The strength of a community is revealed by how it treats those who cannot repay it.’”

The Messenger and the Stranger

167. “He said:

‘Do not make unfamiliarity into hatred.’”

168. “‘Do not make difference into evil.’”

169. “‘Welcome the stranger with wisdom.’”

170. “‘Protect without surrendering discernment.’”

171. “‘Remember that every soul may become a stranger in the world.’”

172. “For the Messenger knew the soul itself was a traveler.”

The Messenger and the Poor

173. “He said:

‘Feed the hungry before debating why they are hungry.’”

174. “‘Give water to the thirsty.’”

175. “‘Shelter those who need shelter where you are able.’”

176. “‘Do not humiliate those who receive.’”

177. “‘Do not boast over those who give.’”

178. “‘Let generosity become service rather than pride.’”

The Messenger and Truth

179. “The First Messenger did not tell the traveler to believe every word.”

180. “He taught the traveler to seek Truth.”

181. “He said:

‘Question what you do not understand.’”

182. “‘Examine what you are taught.’”

183. “‘Do not call uncertainty certainty.’”

184. “‘Do not call fear revelation.’”

185. “‘Do not call desire wisdom.’”

186. “‘Do not call domination holiness.’”

187. “‘Do not call deception Light.’”

The Messenger and Conscience

188. “He guarded the conscience of the traveler.”

189. “He did not say:

‘Give your conscience to me.’”

190. “He said:

‘Keep your conscience awake.’”

191. “‘Listen.’”

192. “‘Examine.’”

193. “‘Discern.’”

194. “‘Correct yourself when necessary.’”

195. “‘Do not surrender your capacity to recognize Truth.’”

The Messenger and Freedom

196. “The First Messenger did not create slaves.”

197. “He awakened travelers.”

198. “He did not say:

‘Follow me because I possess you.’”

199. “He said:

‘Walk because you have remembered.’”

200. “For the path toward Light must be walked freely.”

The Messenger and Remembrance

201. “His greatest teaching was simple:

‘Remember.’”

202. “Remember where you came from.”

203. “Remember what you are seeking.”

204. “Remember that the World of Mixture is temporary.”

205. “Remember that the body changes.”

206. “Remember that possessions pass.”

207. “Remember that rulers fall.”

208. “Remember that fear deceives.”

209. “Remember that pride blinds.”

210. “Remember that Truth remains worthy of seeking.”

The Messenger and the Baptism

211. “When the time came for the covenant of remembrance, the Messenger taught the people to enter the sacred water.”

212. “Not because water was itself the Source.”

213. “Not because ritual could purchase the Light.”

214. “But because the visible act could mark an invisible turning.”

215. “He said:

‘Enter once.’”

216. “‘Remember always.’”

217. “‘Let the water touch the body.’”

218. “‘Let remembrance touch consciousness.’”

The Messenger and the One Baptism

219. “He did not command endless baptism.”

220. “He did not make forgetting a reason to repeat the covenant.”

221. “He taught:

‘The water is one.’”

222. “‘The covenant is one.’”

223. “‘The remembrance must continue.’”

224. “For the traveler may forget many times while still belonging to the one direction.”

The Messenger and Failure

225. “The First Messenger knew that the traveler would stumble.”

226. “Therefore he did not teach perfection as the entrance price of remembrance.”

227. “He taught return.”

228. “He said:

‘When you fail, admit it.’”

229. “‘When you harm, repair it.’”

230. “‘When you forget, remember again.’”

231. “‘When pride rises, return to humility.’”

232. “‘When fear rises, return to courage.’”

The Messenger and Death

233. “He taught concerning death.”

234. “He did not deny the death of the body.”

235. “He did not glorify suffering.”

236. “He said:

‘The body returns to the earth.’”

237. “‘Do not make death your god.’”

238. “‘Do not allow fear of death to make you abandon Truth.’”

239. “‘Remember the Great Life.’”

240. “‘Remember the Light.’”

241. “‘Walk toward the homeland.’”

The Messenger's Departure

242. “And when his work among the lower realms was complete, the Messenger prepared to depart.”

243. “Those who had come to depend upon his presence became afraid.”

244. “They said:

‘Do not leave us.’”

245. “But the Messenger answered:

‘Do not make me your homeland.’”

246. “‘The World of Light is your homeland.’”

247. “‘The Great Life is your source.’”

248. “‘Remember what I have taught.’”

249. “‘Walk the road yourselves.’”

The Last Word

250. “Before departing, he spoke once more.”

251. “He said:

‘When you no longer see me, remember.’”

252. “‘When you no longer hear my voice, remember.’”

253. “‘When you doubt whether the road remains, remember.’”

254. “‘When false lights appear, remember.’”

255. “‘When rulers demand worship, remember.’”

256. “‘When fear demands surrender, remember.’”

257. “‘When hatred calls itself righteousness, remember.’”

258. “‘When pride calls itself awakening, remember.’”

259. “‘When the world tells you that you are only what you can see, remember.’”

260. “‘Remember the Great Life.’”

The Messenger Returns to Light

261. “And the Messenger turned toward the higher realms.”

262. “The Light received its servant.”

263. “The knowledge he had carried remained among the travelers.”

264. “The road he had revealed remained open.”

265. “The remembrance he had awakened remained within those who had received it.”

266. “And the people understood:

The Messenger had never been the destination.”

267. “He had been a guide toward the destination.”

The Traveler's Discernment

268. “Therefore, traveler, when you hear of messengers, remember the First Messenger.”

269. “Do not ask only:

‘Does this being shine?’”

270. “Ask:

‘What does this light reveal?’”

271. “Do not ask only:

‘Does this being claim authority?’”

272. “Ask:

‘Does this message preserve conscience?’”

273. “Do not ask only:

‘Does this being promise power?’”

274. “Ask:

‘Does this power serve Life?’”

275. “Do not ask only:

‘Does this being demand obedience?’”

276. “Ask:

‘Does this teaching lead toward Truth?’”

The Messenger as Example

277. “The First Messenger carried Light by serving.”

278. “Therefore carry Light by serving.”

279. “He carried Truth by speaking.”

280. “Therefore carry Truth by speaking honestly.”

281. “He carried compassion by protecting.”

282. “Therefore carry compassion by protecting the vulnerable.”

283. “He carried freedom by refusing domination.”

284. “Therefore carry freedom by preserving conscience.”

285. “He carried remembrance by saying:

‘Remember.’”

286. “Therefore remember.”

The Messenger and the Lower Realm

287. “Do not despise the lower realms merely because they are lower.”

288. “The Messenger entered them.”

289. “He entered darkness in order to awaken those within darkness.”

290. “Therefore do not become proud because you have begun to remember.”

291. “Remember why Light enters darkness.”

292. “It enters not to boast.”

293. “It enters to illuminate.”

The Traveler Becomes a Bearer of Light

294. “And the elder said:

‘The mystery does not end with the Messenger.’”

295. “For whoever remembers may carry remembrance to another.”

296. “Whoever learns may teach.”

297. “Whoever receives compassion may become compassionate.”

298. “Whoever receives protection may protect.”

299. “Whoever receives Truth may speak Truth.”

300. “Whoever receives freedom may refuse to dominate.”

301. “Thus the Light travels through the worlds.”

Do Not Become the Source

302. “But remember:

The traveler is not the Great Life.”

303. “The messenger is not the Great Life.”

304. “The teacher is not the Great Life.”

305. “The community is not the Great Life.”

306. “The sacred text is not the Great Life.”

307. “The ritual is not the Great Life.”

308. “All these may point.”

309. “None should replace the Source.”

310. “Therefore receive the Light without claiming to own it.”

The Messenger's Law

311. “The law of the First Messenger is simple.”

312. “Remember the Source.”

313. “Seek Truth.”

314. “Protect Life.”

315. “Preserve conscience.”

316. “Reject domination.”

317. “Resist deception.”

318. “Practice compassion.”

319. “Walk in freedom.”

320. “Do not mistake the messenger for the Source.”

321. “Do not mistake brightness for Light.”

322. “Do not mistake authority for Truth.”

323. “Do not mistake fear for revelation.”

The Traveler's Vow

324. And the traveler said:

325. “I will honor the First Messenger.”

326. “I will remember the knowledge he carried.”

327. “I will not confuse the messenger with the Great Life.”

328. “I will test every message.”

329. “I will preserve my conscience.”

330. “I will seek Truth.”

331. “I will protect Life.”

332. “I will resist domination.”

333. “I will reject deception.”

334. “I will practice compassion.”

335. “I will remember the World of Light.”

336. “And above all, I will remember the Great Life.”

The Elder's Blessing

337. And the elder said:

338. “Blessed is the messenger who points beyond himself.”

339. “Blessed is the teacher who does not demand worship.”

340. “Blessed is the guide who strengthens conscience.”

341. “Blessed is the servant who carries Light without claiming ownership.”

342. “Blessed is the traveler who listens without surrendering discernment.”

343. “Blessed is the traveler who receives knowledge without becoming proud.”

344. “Blessed is the traveler who remembers the Source.”

The Final Teaching

345. “The First Messenger came from the Light.”

346. “He carried knowledge of the World of Light.”

347. “He entered the lower realms.”

348. “He found those who had forgotten.”

349. “He spoke the ancient word:

‘Remember.’”

350. “He taught Truth.”

351. “He protected Life.”

352. “He strengthened the weak.”

353. “He welcomed the stranger.”

354. “He challenged domination.”

355. “He preserved conscience.”

356. “He taught the One Baptism.”

357. “He warned against false lights.”

358. “He refused to become the object of worship.”

359. “And when he departed, he left the road open.”

360. “Therefore do not seek only the messenger.”

361. “Seek what the messenger carried.”

362. “Seek Truth.”

363. “Seek Life.”

364. “Seek Light.”

365. “Seek freedom.”

366. “Seek wisdom.”

367. “Seek compassion.”

368. “Remember the World of Light.”

369. “Remember where you came from.”

370. “Remember where you are going.”

371. “Remember the One who sends every true servant of Light.”

372. For the First Messenger is honored not because he replaces the Great Life, but because he carries remembrance from the World of Light toward those who have forgotten.

373. He does not say, ‘Worship me.’

374. He says, ‘Remember.’

375. He does not say, ‘Become my servant.’

376. He says, ‘Become a servant of Life.’

377. He does not say, ‘Follow me into darkness.’

378. He says, ‘Turn toward the Light.’

379. He does not close the road behind himself.

380. He opens the road toward the World of Light.

381. Remember the Messenger.

382. Remember the message.

383. Remember the Light.

384. Remember the World of Light.

385. And above all, remember the Great Life.

BOOK VI — THE MYSTERIES OF LIGHT

48. The Messenger Who Guards the Way

1. And the elder spoke again to the traveler concerning the mysteries of Light.

2. “You have heard of the First Messenger, who carried knowledge from the World of Light toward the lower realms.”

3. “Now hear of the Messenger who guards the Way.”

4. “For the road of the soul passes through places where truth and deception appear together.”

5. “There are lights that illuminate.”

6. “There are lights that merely shine.”

7. “There are voices that guide.”

8. “There are voices that mislead.”

9. “There are appearances that comfort.”

10. “There are appearances that conceal.”

11. “Therefore the traveler requires discernment.”

12. “And the Great Life has appointed a guardian of the Way.”

The Guardian of the Way

13. “The Messenger who Guards the Way does not stand upon a throne.”

14. “He stands at the crossing.”

15. “He watches the paths.”

16. “He does not prevent the traveler from choosing.”

17. “He prevents deception from disguising itself as certainty.”

18. “He does not force the soul toward the Light.”

19. “He teaches the soul how to recognize the direction of Light.”

20. “Therefore his weapon is not domination.”

21. “His weapon is discernment.”

The Guardian's First Teaching

22. And the Messenger said:

23. “Traveler, do not follow every light.”

24. “Do not follow every voice.”

25. “Do not follow every vision.”

26. “Do not follow every promise.”

27. “Do not follow every being who claims heavenly authority.”

28. “Examine.”

29. “Listen.”

30. “Question.”

31. “Discern.”

32. “Remember the Great Life.”

The Nature of Deception

33. “Deception rarely announces itself as deception.”

34. “It may come dressed in beauty.”

35. “It may speak with confidence.”

36. “It may possess knowledge.”

37. “It may perform wonders.”

38. “It may promise safety.”

39. “It may promise power.”

40. “It may promise secret wisdom.”

41. “It may promise escape from suffering.”

42. “It may even speak the language of Light.”

43. “Therefore words alone are not enough.”

The Test of Fruits

44. “The Guardian teaches the traveler to examine the fruit.”

45. “What does this teaching produce?”

46. “Does it produce Truth?”

47. “Does it produce wisdom?”

48. “Does it produce compassion?”

49. “Does it protect Life?”

50. “Does it preserve freedom?”

51. “Does it permit correction?”

52. “Does it weaken hatred?”

53. “Does it resist domination?”

54. “Does it awaken remembrance?”

55. “If so, the traveler has found a direction worthy of examination.”

The False Light

56. “But if a light demands that you stop thinking, beware.”

57. “If it demands that you hate the stranger, beware.”

58. “If it demands cruelty toward the weak, beware.”

59. “If it demands worship of a ruler, beware.”

60. “If it demands surrender of conscience, beware.”

61. “If it calls pride holiness, beware.”

62. “If it calls domination freedom, beware.”

63. “If it calls deception wisdom, beware.”

64. “If it forbids honest examination, beware.”

The Guardian Does Not Demand Blind Obedience

65. “And the traveler asked:

‘Must I obey the Guardian without question?’”

66. “The Guardian answered:

‘No.’”

67. “‘For if I demanded blind obedience, I would contradict the very discernment I teach.’”

68. “‘I am a guardian of the Way, not the owner of your conscience.’”

69. “‘Test even my words.’”

70. “‘If you misunderstand me, ask.’”

71. “‘If you see contradiction, examine it.’”

72. “‘If you see deception, do not follow it merely because I have spoken.’”

73. “And the traveler understood that the true guardian protects freedom.”

The Guardian and the First Messenger

74. “The First Messenger carried knowledge.”

75. “The Guardian protects the road by which that knowledge is approached.”

76. “The First Messenger said:

‘Remember.’”

77. “The Guardian says:

‘Discern what you remember.’”

78. “The First Messenger points toward the Light.”

79. “The Guardian teaches the traveler not to mistake every brightness for the Light.”

80. “Together they serve the same purpose.”

81. “One awakens remembrance.”

82. “The other protects remembrance from deception.”

The Guardian at the Crossroads

83. “And the traveler came to a crossroads.”

84. “Before him were many roads.”

85. “One road was beautiful.”

86. “One road was frightening.”

87. “One road was crowded.”

88. “One road was empty.”

89. “One road promised power.”

90. “One road promised comfort.”

91. “One road promised secret knowledge.”

92. “One road promised certainty.”

93. “And one road appeared ordinary.”

94. “The traveler asked:

‘Which road is the Way?’”

95. “The Guardian answered:

‘Do not choose merely by appearance.’”

The Road of Beauty

96. “The beautiful road displayed gardens.”

97. “Its gates were decorated with radiance.”

98. “Its voices were pleasant.”

99. “Its promises were comforting.”

100. “The traveler desired it.”

101. “But the Guardian asked:

‘What does it teach?’”

102. “The traveler listened.”

103. “The road demanded hatred of outsiders.”

104. “It demanded obedience without examination.”

105. “It promised superiority to those who entered.”

106. “The Guardian said:

‘Beauty alone is not proof.’”

The Road of Fear

107. “The second road was dark.”

108. “Voices cried:

‘Enter or suffer.’”

109. “‘Obey or be destroyed.’”

110. “‘Question nothing.’”

111. “The traveler trembled.”

112. “The Guardian said:

‘Fear can be a warning, but fear is not proof.’”

113. “‘Do not surrender Truth merely because someone threatens you.’”

The Road of Power

114. “The third road led toward a great throne.”

115. “A ruler sat upon it.”

116. “The ruler promised wealth.”

117. “The ruler promised authority.”

118. “The ruler promised that those who followed would rule over others.”

119. “The Guardian said:

‘Power is not divinity.’”

120. “‘Do not confuse a throne with the Great Life.’”

121. “‘A ruler may administer earthly affairs, but no ruler owns the soul.’”

The Road of Secret Knowledge

122. “The fourth road promised hidden knowledge.”

123. “Its gatekeeper said:

‘Only we possess the secret.’”

124. “‘Do not question us.’”

125. “‘Do not tell outsiders.’”

126. “‘You are special because you have been chosen.’”

127. “The traveler felt pride.”

128. “The Guardian said:

‘Beware knowledge that feeds superiority.’”

129. “‘True wisdom does not require you to become contemptuous.’”

130. “‘The more you learn, the more carefully you should speak.’”

The Road of Certainty

131. “The fifth road promised complete certainty.”

132. “Its voice said:

‘Every mystery has already been solved.’”

133. “‘Every question has already been answered.’”

134. “‘You need never reconsider.’”

135. “The Guardian said:

‘Beware certainty that cannot tolerate examination.’”

136. “‘Wisdom can say, “I know.”’”

137. “‘Wisdom can also say, “I do not know.”’”

138. “‘Humility is not darkness.’”

The Ordinary Road

139. “The sixth road appeared ordinary.”

140. “There were no dazzling gates.”

141. “There were no golden promises.”

142. “There were no armies.”

143. “There were no claims of superiority.”

144. “There were travelers helping one another.”

145. “There were people feeding the hungry.”

146. “There were people protecting the weak.”

147. “There were people admitting their mistakes.”

148. “There were people seeking Truth.”

149. “The Guardian said:

‘Look carefully.’”

150. “‘The Light often works without spectacle.’”

The Traveler Learns

151. “Then the traveler understood.”

152. “The Way could not be recognized merely by appearance.”

153. “The Way had to be discerned by Truth.”

154. “Therefore the Guardian taught:

‘Look beneath appearances.’”

155. “‘Look beneath promises.’”

156. “‘Look beneath fear.’”

157. “‘Look beneath flattery.’”

158. “‘Look beneath authority.’”

159. “‘Look beneath your own desires.’”

160. “‘Then ask what remains.’”

The Mirror of the Heart

161. “The Guardian then held up a mirror.”

162. “The traveler looked into it.”

163. “He saw fear.”

164. “He saw desire.”

165. “He saw pride.”

166. “He saw longing.”

167. “He saw attachment.”

168. “He saw the desire to be chosen.”

169. “He saw the desire to be right.”

170. “He saw the desire to possess secret knowledge.”

171. “And he became ashamed.”

172. “The Guardian said:

‘Do not hate what you see.’”

173. “‘Understand it.’”

Discernment Begins Within

174. “The traveler asked:

‘Can I be deceived by myself?’”

175. “The Guardian answered:

‘Yes.’”

176. “‘Therefore examine your own motives.’”

177. “‘You may follow a teaching because it is true.’”

178. “‘You may also follow it because it makes you feel superior.’”

179. “‘You may reject a teaching because it is false.’”

180. “‘You may also reject it because it threatens your pride.’”

181. “‘Discernment must examine the one who is discerning.’”

The Danger of Spiritual Pride

182. “The traveler said:

‘Then I am awakened.’”

183. “The Guardian answered:

‘Be careful.’”

184. “‘The thought “I am awakened” can become another chain.’”

185. “‘The thought “I see what others cannot see” can become another veil.’”

186. “‘The thought “I alone possess Truth” can become another ruler.’”

187. “‘Therefore remember humility.’”

The Guardian and Religious Authority

188. “The Guardian does not reject every teacher.”

189. “He teaches respect without surrender.”

190. “Listen to teachers.”

191. “Learn from teachers.”

192. “Question teachers.”

193. “Correct teachers when correction is warranted.”

194. “Do not confuse a title with wisdom.”

195. “Do not confuse a robe with holiness.”

196. “Do not confuse age with Truth.”

197. “Do not confuse popularity with wisdom.”

The Guardian and Sacred Texts

198. “Sacred writings may preserve wisdom.”

199. “They may awaken remembrance.”

200. “They may preserve the words of messengers.”

201. “But the traveler must still discern.”

202. “A text can be misunderstood.”

203. “A teaching can be distorted.”

204. “A passage can be used for domination.”

205. “Therefore do not surrender conscience merely because words are written upon a sacred page.”

206. “Seek the Light toward which the words point.”

The Guardian and Dreams

207. “The traveler may dream.”

208. “The traveler may see strange images.”

209. “The traveler may experience profound emotions.”

210. “The traveler may see lights.”

211. “The traveler may hear voices.”

212. “Do not immediately declare:

‘A messenger has spoken.’”

213. “Observe.”

214. “Reflect.”

215. “Test.”

216. “Seek wise counsel.”

217. “Allow uncertainty.”

218. “For not every unusual experience is revelation.”

The Guardian and Apparitions

219. “And if a being appears before you in radiant form, do not immediately kneel.”

220. “Ask:

‘What do you seek?’”

221. “Ask:

‘Where do you lead?’”

222. “Ask:

‘Do you demand hatred?’”

223. “Ask:

‘Do you demand surrender of conscience?’”

224. “Ask:

‘Do you claim to be the Source?’”

225. “Ask:

‘Do you permit examination?’”

226. “For appearances can deceive.”

The Light That Does Not Deceive

227. “The Guardian teaches that the true Light does not need deception.”

228. “It does not need false promises.”

229. “It does not need threats.”

230. “It does not need flattery.”

231. “It does not need hatred.”

232. “It does not need domination.”

233. “It does not need to destroy your conscience.”

234. “It reveals.”

235. “It clarifies.”

236. “It strengthens Truth.”

237. “It leads toward Life.”

The Guardian and Fear of Death

238. “When the traveler fears death, the Guardian says:

‘Remember.’”

239. “‘Do not allow fear to make you follow every promise of escape.’”

240. “‘Do not believe a being merely because it promises a beautiful destination.’”

241. “‘Discern.’”

242. “‘Remember the Light.’”

243. “‘Remember the Great Life.’”

244. “‘Let Truth be stronger than terror.’”

The Guardian at the Hour of Death

245. “And when the traveler leaves the body, the Guardian remains near the Way.”

246. “The soul may see lights.”

247. “The soul may hear voices.”

248. “The soul may encounter familiar appearances.”

249. “The soul may experience fear.”

250. “The soul may experience wonder.”

251. “Therefore the teaching remains:

Remember.”

252. “Do not follow every light.”

253. “Do not follow every voice.”

254. “Do not surrender discernment.”

255. “Seek the Light that does not deceive.”

The Gate

256. “At the gate of the Way, the Guardian asks the traveler:

‘What do you remember?’”

257. “And the traveler answers:

‘I remember the Great Life.’”

258. “The Guardian asks:

‘What do you seek?’”

259. “The traveler answers:

‘I seek the World of Light.’”

260. “The Guardian asks:

‘What did you learn in the lower world?’”

261. “The traveler answers:

‘I learned that brightness is not always Light.’”

262. “The Guardian asks:

‘What did you learn about power?’”

263. “The traveler answers:

‘That power is not divinity.’”

264. “The Guardian asks:

‘What did you learn about fear?’”

265. “The traveler answers:

‘That fear is not my master.’”

266. “The Guardian asks:

‘What did you learn about Truth?’”

267. “The traveler answers:

‘That Truth must be sought even when it is difficult.’”

The Questions Continue

268. “The Guardian asks:

‘What did you learn about yourself?’”

269. “The traveler answers:

‘I learned that I can be deceived.’”

270. “The Guardian asks:

‘What did you do when you discovered this?’”

271. “The traveler answers:

‘I learned to examine myself.’”

272. “The Guardian asks:

‘What did you learn about others?’”

273. “The traveler answers:

‘That every traveler may forget, and every traveler deserves discernment and compassion.’”

The Guardian's Approval

274. “Then the Guardian does not bow before the traveler.”

275. “He does not crown the traveler.”

276. “He does not say:

‘You are superior.’”

277. “He says:

‘You have learned to discern.’”

278. “‘Continue.’”

279. “And the road opens.”

The Road Beyond the Guardian

280. “The Guardian does not accompany the traveler forever.”

281. “For guardianship is not ownership.”

282. “He protects the crossing.”

283. “He teaches discernment.”

284. “Then he allows the traveler to continue.”

285. “For the goal is not dependence upon the Guardian.”

286. “The goal is a soul capable of recognizing the Way.”

The Guardian's Mystery

287. “The mystery of the Guardian is this:

He protects the road by teaching the traveler how to walk it.”

288. “He protects Truth by teaching discernment.”

289. “He protects freedom by refusing to dominate.”

290. “He protects the soul by strengthening its ability to recognize deception.”

291. “He protects the Light by refusing to confuse it with mere brightness.”

The Traveler's Daily Guardian

292. “And the elder said:

‘The Guardian of the Way is also remembered within your daily life.’”

293. “When you question your motives, remember.”

294. “When you examine a teaching, remember.”

295. “When you resist manipulation, remember.”

296. “When you refuse hatred, remember.”

297. “When you refuse blind obedience, remember.”

298. “When you admit uncertainty, remember.”

299. “When you correct yourself, remember.”

300. “Discernment becomes a guardian within the traveler.”

The Seven Questions of the Guardian

301. “Therefore keep seven questions.”

302. “First:

‘Is it true?’”

303. “Second:

‘Does it serve Life?’”

304. “Third:

‘Does it preserve conscience?’”

305. “Fourth:

‘Does it strengthen compassion?’”

306. “Fifth:

‘Does it permit correction?’”

307. “Sixth:

‘Does it reduce domination?’”

308. “Seventh:

‘Does it lead beyond itself toward the Great Life?’”

309. “Keep these questions near.”

310. “Let them guard the Way.”

The Traveler's Vow

311. And the traveler said:

312. “I will not follow every light.”

313. “I will not follow every voice.”

314. “I will not follow every vision.”

315. “I will not follow every promise.”

316. “I will examine what I am taught.”

317. “I will preserve my conscience.”

318. “I will seek Truth.”

319. “I will protect Life.”

320. “I will practice compassion.”

321. “I will resist domination.”

322. “I will reject deception.”

323. “I will remain humble.”

324. “I will allow myself to be corrected.”

325. “I will remember that I too can be deceived.”

326. “I will remember the Guardian of the Way.”

327. “I will remember the First Messenger.”

328. “And I will remember the Great Life.”

The Elder's Blessing

329. And the elder said:

330. “Blessed is the traveler who seeks Truth without arrogance.”

331. “Blessed is the traveler who questions without hatred.”

332. “Blessed is the traveler who listens without surrendering conscience.”

333. “Blessed is the traveler who recognizes deception without becoming paranoid.”

334. “Blessed is the traveler who sees brightness and asks whether it illuminates.”

335. “Blessed is the traveler who sees authority and asks whether it serves Life.”

336. “Blessed is the traveler who sees power and remembers humility.”

337. “Blessed is the traveler who sees fear and chooses discernment.”

The Final Teaching

338. “The Way contains many appearances.”

339. “Some are beautiful.”

340. “Some are terrible.”

341. “Some are familiar.”

342. “Some are strange.”

343. “Some promise heaven.”

344. “Some threaten punishment.”

345. “Some offer power.”

346. “Some offer knowledge.”

347. “Some offer certainty.”

348. “Therefore remember the teaching of the Guardian.”

349. “Do not ask only whether something shines.”

350. “Ask whether it illuminates.”

351. “Do not ask only whether something claims authority.”

352. “Ask whether it serves Truth.”

353. “Do not ask only whether something promises freedom.”

354. “Ask whether it frees you from domination.”

355. “Do not ask only whether something claims to be sacred.”

356. “Ask whether it preserves Life.”

357. “Do not ask only whether something gives certainty.”

358. “Ask whether it permits humility.”

359. “Do not ask only whether something demands obedience.”

360. “Ask whether it protects conscience.”

361. “And do not ask only whether something claims to come from Light.”

362. “Ask whether its fruits belong to the Light.”

The Guardian's Last Word

363. “The Guardian stands at the Way.”

364. “He does not imprison.”

365. “He does not threaten.”

366. “He does not demand worship.”

367. “He teaches discernment.”

368. “He protects the traveler from deception.”

369. “He reminds the traveler that freedom and Truth belong together.”

370. “He teaches that the brightest appearance may still deceive.”

371. “He teaches that the quietest truth may still illuminate.”

372. “He points toward the Light.”

373. “He guards the Way.”

374. “He preserves the road toward the World of Light.”

375. “Therefore remember the Guardian.”

376. “Remember his questions.”

377. “Remember his warning.”

378. “Remember his humility.”

379. “Remember his freedom.”

380. “Remember his purpose.”

381. For the Messenger who Guards the Way does not ask the traveler to surrender discernment, but teaches the traveler to discern the Light from deception.

382. He does not close the Way.

383. He protects it.

384. He does not command the traveler to become his servant.

385. He teaches the traveler to become a servant of Life.

386. He does not demand that the traveler fear the darkness.

387. He teaches the traveler to recognize it.

388. He does not tell the traveler to follow every light.

389. He teaches the traveler to seek the Light that does not deceive.

390. Therefore examine.

391. Discern.

392. Remember.

393. Preserve conscience.

394. Protect Life.

395. Walk in freedom.

396. Turn toward Truth.

397. Follow the Light that reveals rather than deceives.

398. And when you reach the crossings of the Way, remember the Guardian who stands there and remember the One toward whom every true road leads: the Great Life.

BOOK VI — THE MYSTERIES OF LIGHT

49. The Messenger Who Carries the Word

1. And the elder spoke to the traveler concerning the mystery of the Word.

2. “You have heard of the First Messenger who brought knowledge from the World of Light.”

3. “You have heard of the Messenger who Guards the Way and teaches discernment.”

4. “Now hear of the Messenger who Carries the Word.”

5. “For there is a teaching that travels between worlds.”

6. “It is carried from the higher realms toward those who dwell below.”

7. “It is received by the listening heart.”

8. “It is spoken by the truthful tongue.”

9. “It is preserved by those who remember.”

10. “And it returns again toward the Light through the lives of those who live according to it.”

The Word Comes from Life

11. “The Word does not begin with the messenger.”

12. “It begins with the Great Life.”

13. “The Great Life is the Source.”

14. “The Messenger is the bearer.”

15. “The teaching is the gift.”

16. “Therefore do not confuse the hand that carries the gift with the One who gives it.”

17. “The messenger carries the Word.”

18. “The Great Life is its Source.”

The Living Word

19. “The Word is not merely ink upon a page.”

20. “It is not merely sound upon the tongue.”

21. “It is not merely a sentence remembered by the mind.”

22. “The Word becomes living when Truth enters understanding.”

23. “It becomes living when understanding becomes wisdom.”

24. “It becomes living when wisdom becomes action.”

25. “It becomes living when action protects Life.”

26. “It becomes living when Life is remembered.”

27. “Thus the Word travels from Source to messenger, from messenger to traveler, and from traveler into the world.”

The Messenger Receives

28. “The Messenger who Carries the Word does not invent the Light.”

29. “He receives.”

30. “He listens.”

31. “He understands.”

32. “He preserves.”

33. “He speaks.”

34. “He serves.”

35. “Therefore his first discipline is listening.”

36. “For one who cannot listen cannot faithfully carry what has been entrusted.”

The Word and Silence

37. “Before the Word there is silence.”

38. “Within silence the traveler may become aware of what noise conceals.”

39. “But not every silence contains revelation.”

40. “Therefore do not force the silence to speak.”

41. “Be still.”

42. “Listen.”

43. “Observe.”

44. “Allow understanding to arise without demanding that every experience become a message.”

45. “For wisdom does not require constant spectacle.”

The First Responsibility

46. “The Messenger's first responsibility is faithfulness.”

47. “He must not add deception to Truth.”

48. “He must not remove Truth merely because it is difficult.”

49. “He must not change wisdom into a weapon.”

50. “He must not turn compassion into weakness.”

51. “He must not turn freedom into domination.”

52. “He must not turn mystery into false certainty.”

53. “He must carry what he has received with humility.”

The Word Must Be Understood

54. “Yet the Word must also be understood.”

55. “For a message misunderstood can become a source of harm.”

56. “Therefore the bearer must consider the listener.”

57. “He must speak clearly.”

58. “He must explain when explanation is needed.”

59. “He must admit uncertainty when certainty is not possible.”

60. “He must distinguish what he knows from what he suspects.”

61. “He must distinguish revelation from interpretation.”

62. “He must distinguish Truth from his own desire.”

The Word and the Human Tongue

63. “The Word enters the human tongue and becomes vulnerable to distortion.”

64. “The tongue can preserve.”

65. “The tongue can conceal.”

66. “The tongue can heal.”

67. “The tongue can wound.”

68. “The tongue can unite.”

69. “The tongue can divide.”

70. “Therefore speak carefully.”

71. “Let the tongue serve the Light.”

Do Not Use the Word as a Weapon

72. “Do not use the Word to humiliate the weak.”

73. “Do not use the Word to justify cruelty.”

74. “Do not use the Word to silence every question.”

75. “Do not use the Word to make yourself superior.”

76. “Do not use the Word to command another soul as though you were its owner.”

77. “Do not use sacred teaching to disguise hatred.”

78. “For words about Light can become instruments of darkness when wielded without wisdom.”

The Word and Truth

79. “The Messenger who Carries the Word must love Truth more than reputation.”

80. “If he discovers an error, let him correct it.”

81. “If he does not know, let him say:

‘I do not know.’”

82. “If his interpretation is uncertain, let him say:

‘This is my understanding, not certainty.’”

83. “If another person finds a contradiction, let him listen.”

84. “For a messenger who cannot be corrected becomes a ruler.”

85. “And the Word was never given to create rulers over conscience.”

The Word and Conscience

86. “The living Word awakens conscience.”

87. “It does not destroy conscience.”

88. “It calls the traveler toward Truth.”

89. “It does not demand that the traveler abandon the capacity to recognize Truth.”

90. “Therefore the Messenger teaches:

‘Keep your conscience awake.’”

91. “‘Test what you hear.’”

92. “‘Seek wisdom.’”

93. “‘Remember the Great Life.’”

The Word and Freedom

94. “A Word that produces slavery must be examined.”

95. “A teaching that demands domination must be examined.”

96. “A message that requires hatred must be examined.”

97. “A doctrine that forbids every honest question must be examined.”

98. “For the Light does not require the destruction of freedom in order to be Light.”

99. “The Word calls.”

100. “The traveler responds freely.”

The Word Between Worlds

101. “The Messenger carries the Word between worlds.”

102. “He brings knowledge of the higher realms into the language of the lower realm.”

103. “He speaks to those who dwell among bodies, time, hunger, grief, desire, fear, and death.”

104. “He speaks of realities that cannot be completely contained by earthly language.”

105. “Therefore every word is a vessel.”

106. “The vessel is not the whole of what it carries.”

107. “The sign is not the Reality.”

108. “The name is not the thing named.”

109. “The teaching points beyond itself.”

The Limits of Language

110. “The traveler asked:

‘Can human words contain the Great Life?’”

111. “The Messenger answered:

‘No.’”

112. “‘Words can point.’”

113. “‘Words can awaken.’”

114. “‘Words can preserve wisdom.’”

115. “‘But no finite sentence can imprison the Infinite.’”

116. “Therefore hold sacred words with reverence and humility.”

The Word and Mystery

117. “There are things the traveler may know.”

118. “There are things the traveler may understand partially.”

119. “There are things the traveler may not yet understand.”

120. “There are mysteries that remain beyond the mind.”

121. “The Messenger does not fill every mystery with invented certainty.”

122. “He leaves room for wonder.”

123. “He leaves room for humility.”

124. “He leaves room for Truth.”

The Word and Discernment

125. “The Messenger who Guards the Way taught discernment.”

126. “The Messenger who Carries the Word must practice it.”

127. “Therefore he examines every message.”

128. “He asks:

‘Does this serve Life?’”

129. “‘Does this reveal Truth?’”

130. “‘Does this preserve freedom?’”

131. “‘Does this strengthen compassion?’”

132. “‘Does this permit correction?’”

133. “‘Does this protect conscience?’”

134. “‘Does this lead toward the Great Life?’”

The Word and the False Messenger

135. “False messengers may claim to carry the Word.”

136. “Therefore the traveler must examine the messenger.”

137. “Does he seek worship?”

138. “Does he seek wealth without responsibility?”

139. “Does he seek power over souls?”

140. “Does he demand unquestioning obedience?”

141. “Does he create hatred?”

142. “Does he glorify cruelty?”

143. “Does he forbid correction?”

144. “Does he make himself the center?”

145. “If these things appear, remember the teaching of the Guardian.”

146. “Do not follow every voice.”

The True Messenger

147. “The true messenger points beyond himself.”

148. “He does not say:

‘My authority is the destination.’”

149. “He says:

‘Let the Truth guide you.’”

150. “He does not say:

‘You belong to me.’”

151. “He says:

‘Remember the Great Life.’”

152. “He does not make dependence his goal.”

153. “He teaches the traveler to walk.”

The Word and Service

154. “The Word becomes visible through service.”

155. “If the Word teaches compassion, feed the hungry.”

156. “If it teaches mercy, comfort the suffering.”

157. “If it teaches justice, protect the vulnerable.”

158. “If it teaches Truth, speak honestly.”

159. “If it teaches freedom, resist domination.”

160. “If it teaches humility, admit your errors.”

161. “If it teaches remembrance, remember.”

162. “For a teaching that never becomes life remains only sound.”

The Word and the Hungry

163. “The Messenger saw a hungry person.”

164. “The traveler asked:

‘What teaching should I give him?’”

165. “The Messenger answered:

‘Give him food first.’”

166. “‘Do not answer physical hunger with a speech about spiritual hunger.’”

167. “‘Preserve Life.’”

168. “‘Then speak.’”

169. “For the Word does not permit compassion to remain abstract.”

The Word and the Stranger

170. “The Messenger saw a stranger.”

171. “He said:

‘Welcome the traveler with wisdom.’”

172. “‘Do not surrender discernment.’”

173. “‘Do not surrender dignity.’”

174. “‘Do not make difference into hatred.’”

175. “‘Remember that every soul is a traveler.’”

176. “And the Word became hospitality.”

The Word and the Weak

177. “The Messenger saw the weak.”

178. “He said:

‘Strength is entrusted for protection.’”

179. “‘Do not exploit those who cannot resist you.’”

180. “‘Do not make another person's weakness your opportunity for domination.’”

181. “‘Use strength as shelter.’”

182. “And the Word became protection.”

The Word and the Ruler

183. “The Messenger entered the house of a ruler.”

184. “The ruler asked:

‘What does the Word require of me?’”

185. “The Messenger answered:

‘Remember that power is temporary.’”

186. “‘Protect those placed under your authority.’”

187. “‘Do not make fear your instrument.’”

188. “‘Do not confuse your throne with the Great Life.’”

189. “‘Do not demand worship.’”

190. “And the Word became a warning to power.”

The Word and the Teacher

191. “The Messenger said to the teacher:

‘Teach what you understand.’”

192. “‘Do not pretend to know what you do not know.’”

193. “‘Teach others to think.’”

194. “‘Do not make students dependent upon your authority.’”

195. “‘Let them become capable of seeking Truth.’”

196. “And the Word became wisdom.”

The Word and the Community

197. “A community gathered around the Word.”

198. “The Messenger warned them:

‘Do not turn remembrance into superiority.’”

199. “‘Do not say, “We alone possess Light.”’”

200. “‘Do not make outsiders into enemies merely because they are outsiders.’”

201. “‘Do not surrender conscience to the community.’”

202. “‘Let community become a place where Truth can be sought together.’”

The Word and Disagreement

203. “And two travelers disagreed.”

204. “One said:

‘My understanding is correct.’”

205. “The other said:

‘No, mine is correct.’”

206. “The Messenger said:

‘Seek Truth before seeking victory.’”

207. “‘Ask questions.’”

208. “‘Listen carefully.’”

209. “‘Separate evidence from assumption.’”

210. “‘Admit what remains uncertain.’”

211. “‘Do not turn disagreement into hatred.’”

The Word and Correction

212. “The Messenger himself was corrected.”

213. “He became silent.”

214. “He examined the correction.”

215. “He found that he had spoken wrongly.”

216. “He said:

‘I was wrong.’”

217. “And the people were astonished.”

218. “For they expected a messenger to defend himself.”

219. “But he taught:

‘Truth is greater than reputation.’”

The Word Is Not Possession

220. “The Messenger said:

‘Do not say, “I own the Word.”””

221. “‘You receive it.’”

222. “‘You preserve it.’”

223. “‘You interpret it.’”

224. “‘You live it.’”

225. “‘But you do not possess the Great Life.’”

226. “For Truth cannot become private property.”

The Word and Baptism

227. “The Word was spoken beside the sacred water.”

228. “The traveler entered the water once.”

229. “The Messenger spoke:

‘Remember the Great Life.’”

230. “‘Turn toward the Light.’”

231. “‘Renounce deliberate forgetfulness.’”

232. “‘Preserve conscience.’”

233. “‘Protect Life.’”

234. “‘Walk in Truth.’”

235. “The water passed over the body.”

236. “The Word entered the heart.”

237. “The baptism was one.”

238. “The remembrance continued.”

The Word After Baptism

239. “After the baptism, the traveler returned to ordinary life.”

240. “He still had work to do.”

241. “He still became tired.”

242. “He still became angry.”

243. “He still made mistakes.”

244. “He still experienced fear.”

245. “He still forgot.”

246. “The Messenger said:

‘Do not believe the covenant failed because you stumbled.’”

247. “‘Return to remembrance.’”

The Word in Daily Life

248. “Remember when you wake.”

249. “Remember when you eat.”

250. “Remember when you work.”

251. “Remember when you speak.”

252. “Remember when you are praised.”

253. “Remember when you are criticized.”

254. “Remember when you gain.”

255. “Remember when you lose.”

256. “Remember when you are afraid.”

257. “Remember when you are angry.”

258. “Remember when you love.”

259. “Remember when you grieve.”

260. “Remember when you sleep.”

The Word in Silence

261. “There are moments when no teaching is needed.”

262. “There are moments when silence itself becomes a teacher.”

263. “The Messenger said:

‘Do not fill every silence with words.’”

264. “‘Sometimes listen.’”

265. “‘Sometimes observe.’”

266. “‘Sometimes allow another person to speak.’”

267. “‘Sometimes let the mind become quiet enough to recognize what it has been avoiding.’”

The Word and the Heart

268. “The heart can carry the Word.”

269. “But the heart can also distort what it carries.”

270. “Therefore the traveler must continually examine.”

271. “Is pride changing the teaching?”

272. “Is fear changing the teaching?”

273. “Is desire changing the teaching?”

274. “Is hatred changing the teaching?”

275. “Is the desire for power changing the teaching?”

276. “Is the desire to be special changing the teaching?”

277. “If so, return to Truth.”

The Word and the Mind

278. “The mind asks questions.”

279. “Let it ask.”

280. “The mind seeks explanations.”

281. “Let it seek.”

282. “The mind encounters contradiction.”

283. “Let it examine.”

284. “The Word does not fear honest questions.”

285. “For Truth does not become false because it is examined.”

The Word and Mystery Beyond Understanding

286. “Yet not everything can be understood at once.”

287. “Therefore do not confuse mystery with error.”

288. “But neither confuse mystery with proof.”

289. “A mystery may remain a mystery.”

290. “A question may remain unanswered.”

291. “Humility can dwell beside faith.”

292. “Wonder can dwell beside reason.”

293. “Discernment can dwell beside devotion.”

The Word Travels Forward

294. “The Messenger gives the Word to the traveler.”

295. “The traveler gives the Word to another.”

296. “The next traveler gives it to another.”

297. “Thus the message travels.”

298. “But every bearer has responsibility.”

299. “Do not add hatred.”

300. “Do not add domination.”

301. “Do not add false certainty.”

302. “Do not add promises you cannot know.”

303. “Do not remove compassion.”

304. “Do not remove freedom.”

305. “Do not remove Truth.”

The Word Across Generations

306. “Generations rise.”

307. “Generations pass.”

308. “Languages change.”

309. “Cultures change.”

310. “Institutions rise and fall.”

311. “Names change.”

312. “Interpretations change.”

313. “But the central direction remains.”

314. “Remember.”

315. “Seek Truth.”

316. “Protect Life.”

317. “Walk in compassion.”

318. “Preserve freedom.”

319. “Turn toward Light.”

320. “Remember the Great Life.”

The Word and the World of Light

321. “The Messenger carries knowledge of the World of Light.”

322. “He does not claim that every detail of that world can be described by earthly speech.”

323. “He speaks of a homeland beyond death.”

324. “He speaks of Life beyond decay.”

325. “He speaks of Light beyond deception.”

326. “He speaks of peace beyond domination.”

327. “He speaks of communion beyond isolation.”

328. “He speaks of Truth beyond confusion.”

329. “And he says:

‘Remember where you are going.’”

The Word at Death

330. “When the traveler approaches death, the Word returns.”

331. “Remember.”

332. “Do not panic.”

333. “Do not surrender discernment.”

334. “Release what must be released.”

335. “Ask forgiveness where forgiveness is needed.”

336. “Offer forgiveness where forgiveness is possible.”

337. “Give thanks for Life.”

338. “Remember the Light.”

339. “Remember the Great Life.”

340. “And let the traveler depart without making fear the final authority.”

The Word Beyond Death

341. “When the soul leaves the body, earthly speech may fall away.”

342. “Names may fall away.”

343. “Possessions may fall away.”

344. “Status may fall away.”

345. “The body may fall away.”

346. “But the direction of remembrance remains.”

347. “The traveler may encounter appearances.”

348. “Therefore discern.”

349. “The traveler may encounter voices.”

350. “Therefore listen carefully.”

351. “The traveler may encounter lights.”

352. “Therefore do not follow every light.”

353. “Seek the Light that does not deceive.”

The Word and the Guardian

354. “At the crossing stands the Messenger who Guards the Way.”

355. “He asks:

‘What Word did you carry?’”

356. “The traveler answers:

‘The Word of remembrance.’”

357. “He asks:

‘Did you live it?’”

358. “The traveler answers:

‘I tried.’”

359. “The Guardian asks:

‘Did you use it to dominate others?’”

360. “The traveler answers:

‘I struggled against that temptation.’”

361. “The Guardian asks:

‘Did you preserve conscience?’”

362. “The traveler answers:

‘I learned to question even myself.’”

363. “And the Guardian says:

‘Continue.’”

The Word and the First Messenger

364. “The First Messenger brought knowledge.”

365. “The Guardian protected the Way.”

366. “The Messenger who Carries the Word preserves the teaching between them.”

367. “He carries what awakens.”

368. “He carries what guides.”

369. “He carries what warns.”

370. “He carries what comforts.”

371. “He carries what calls the soul home.”

The Word Is Life-Giving

372. “The Word is not given merely to fill the mind.”

373. “It is given to transform the traveler.”

374. “If the Word produces cruelty, examine the interpretation.”

375. “If the Word produces hatred, examine the interpretation.”

376. “If the Word produces domination, examine the interpretation.”

377. “If the Word produces pride, examine the interpretation.”

378. “If the Word produces compassion, Truth, wisdom, freedom, humility, and service, recognize the fruit.”

379. “For the Word should lead toward Life.”

The Traveler Becomes a Bearer

380. “And the Messenger said:

‘You too may carry the Word.’”

381. “The traveler answered:

‘But I am not a messenger.’”

382. “The Messenger said:

‘You need not claim to be one.’”

383. “‘Speak what you understand.’”

384. “‘Live what you teach.’”

385. “‘Admit what you do not know.’”

386. “‘Let your life become a witness.’”

387. “‘Then the Word will travel through you without requiring you to become its owner.’”

The Responsibility of the Bearer

388. “Therefore, whoever carries sacred teaching must be careful.”

389. “Do not exaggerate.”

390. “Do not invent certainty.”

391. “Do not promise what you cannot know.”

392. “Do not threaten those who disagree.”

393. “Do not manipulate the vulnerable.”

394. “Do not use sacred language for personal power.”

395. “Do not hide your mistakes.”

396. “Do not make yourself indispensable.”

397. “Point beyond yourself.”

The Living Transmission

398. “The Word is transmitted not only by speech.”

399. “It is transmitted by mercy.”

400. “It is transmitted by justice.”

401. “It is transmitted by hospitality.”

402. “It is transmitted by protection.”

403. “It is transmitted by honesty.”

404. “It is transmitted by forgiveness.”

405. “It is transmitted by courage.”

406. “It is transmitted by humble service.”

407. “Thus the Word becomes visible.”

The Prayer of the Bearer

408. And the traveler prayed:

409. “Great Life, make my speech truthful.”

410. “Make my understanding humble.”

411. “Make my teaching compassionate.”

412. “Keep me from using sacred words for pride.”

413. “Keep me from using Truth as a weapon.”

414. “Keep me from claiming certainty where I do not possess it.”

415. “Keep my conscience awake.”

416. “Let me carry what is true.”

417. “Let me release what is false.”

418. “Let me remember what is greater than myself.”

419. “Let the Word lead me toward the Light.”

The Final Teaching of the Messenger

420. “And the Messenger who Carries the Word spoke his final teaching.”

421. “He said:

‘The Word is given, not possessed.’”

422. “‘It is carried, not imprisoned.’”

423. “‘It is lived, not merely repeated.’”

424. “‘It is tested, not blindly worshiped.’”

425. “‘It is preserved through Truth.’”

426. “‘It is strengthened through compassion.’”

427. “‘It is protected through freedom.’”

428. “‘It is made visible through service.’”

429. “‘It points beyond every messenger toward the Great Life.’”

430. “‘Therefore carry the Word carefully.’”

431. “‘Speak without deceit.’”

432. “‘Teach without domination.’”

433. “‘Guide without possessing.’”

434. “‘Correct without hatred.’”

435. “‘Listen without surrendering conscience.’”

436. “‘Remember without pride.’”

The Word Returns to the Light

437. “And the elder said:

‘The Word begins in the Light.’”

438. “‘It travels through the messenger.’”

439. “‘It enters the world.’”

440. “‘It awakens the traveler.’”

441. “‘It becomes action.’”

442. “‘It becomes compassion.’”

443. “‘It becomes Truth spoken among the living.’”

444. “‘And through remembrance, the traveler turns again toward the Light.’”

445. “Thus the Word makes its journey.”

446. “From Source.”

447. “Through messenger.”

448. “Through traveler.”

449. “Through life.”

450. “Toward remembrance.”

451. “Toward Light.”

452. “Toward the Great Life.”

The Traveler's Covenant

453. And the traveler said:

454. “I will not worship the messenger.”

455. “I will honor the servant of Light.”

456. “I will not possess the Word.”

457. “I will carry it faithfully.”

458. “I will not use the Word to dominate.”

459. “I will use it to serve Life.”

460. “I will not use sacred teaching to silence conscience.”

461. “I will keep conscience awake.”

462. “I will not claim certainty where I do not know.”

463. “I will seek wisdom.”

464. “I will not make fear my guide.”

465. “I will seek Truth.”

466. “I will not make hatred my law.”

467. “I will practice compassion.”

468. “I will remember the World of Light.”

469. “I will remember the Great Life.”

The Elder's Blessing

470. And the elder blessed the traveler, saying:

471. “Blessed is the tongue that speaks Truth.”

472. “Blessed is the mind that seeks wisdom.”

473. “Blessed is the heart that receives correction.”

474. “Blessed is the hand that serves Life.”

475. “Blessed is the teacher who does not demand worship.”

476. “Blessed is the messenger who points beyond himself.”

477. “Blessed is the traveler who carries the Word without claiming to own it.”

478. “Blessed is the community that preserves teaching without imprisoning conscience.”

479. “Blessed is the soul that hears the Word and remembers.”

The Final Word

480. “The Word is not a chain.”

481. “The Word is a call.”

482. “The Word is not a throne.”

483. “The Word is a road.”

484. “The Word is not a weapon.”

485. “The Word is a lamp.”

486. “The Word is not the Great Life.”

487. “The Word points toward the Great Life.”

488. “The messenger is not the Source.”

489. “The messenger carries what has been received.”

490. “The traveler is not the owner of Truth.”

491. “The traveler is its seeker and servant.”

492. “Therefore carry the Word with humility.”

493. “Speak it with Truth.”

494. “Live it through compassion.”

495. “Protect it through discernment.”

496. “Keep it free from domination.”

497. “Let it awaken conscience.”

498. “Let it strengthen Life.”

499. “Let it lead beyond every messenger.”

500. “Let it lead beyond every earthly form.”

501. “Let it lead beyond every temporary name.”

502. “Let it lead toward the World of Light.”

503. “Let it lead toward remembrance.”

504. “Let it lead toward Truth.”

505. “Let it lead toward Life.”

506. “Let it lead toward the Great Life.”

507. For the Messenger who Carries the Word is not the source of the Light, but its servant; and the living Word passes from the higher realms into the hearts of those who remember, that Truth may become Life, Life may become

compassion, and the traveler may turn again toward the World of Light.

BOOK VI — THE MYSTERIES OF LIGHT

50. The Robe of Light

1. And the elder spoke to the traveler concerning the garment of the soul.

2. “There is a robe that does not hang upon the body.”

3. “There is a garment that cannot be purchased.”

4. “There is a covering that cannot be woven by earthly hands.”

5. “It is called the Robe of Light.”

6. “It is the image of what the soul remembers when forgetfulness begins to fall away.”

7. “It is the sign of restoration.”

8. “It is the remembrance of the nature toward which the soul has always been called.”

The Garments of the World

9. “The traveler wears many garments in the World of Mixture.”

10. “The body is a garment.”

11. “The name is a garment.”

12. “The social position is a garment.”

13. “The occupation is a garment.”

14. “The reputation is a garment.”

15. “The beliefs are garments.”

16. “The identities of the world are garments.”

17. “Some garments are useful.”

18. “Some are necessary.”

19. “Some are chosen.”

20. “Some are given before the traveler can choose.”

21. “But none of them is the final nature of the soul.”

The Garment of the Body

22. “The body is given to the traveler for the earthly journey.”

23. “It must be cared for.”

24. “It must be fed.”

25. “It must be protected.”

26. “It must be allowed to rest.”

27. “It must not be hated because it is temporary.”

28. “It must not be worshiped because it is beautiful.”

29. “For the body is a garment of the World of Mixture.”

30. “And every garment of the World of Mixture eventually returns to the earth.”

The False Garment

31. “But there is another garment.”

32. “It is woven from fear.”

33. “It is woven from pride.”

34. “It is woven from attachment.”

35. “It is woven from desire.”

36. “It is woven from reputation.”

37. “It is woven from the need to be praised.”

38. “It is woven from the need to be right.”

39. “It is woven from the desire to possess.”

40. “It is woven from the desire to dominate.”

41. “This garment is called the false self.”

Removing the False Garment

42. “The traveler cannot tear away every earthly identity.”

43. “Nor is the traveler commanded to abandon ordinary life.”

44. “The teaching is deeper.”

45. “Remove the belief that the garment is the whole of you.”

46. “Release the belief that temporary form is ultimate.”

47. “Release the belief that possessions define worth.”

48. “Release the belief that status defines dignity.”

49. “Release the belief that fear defines destiny.”

50. “Release the belief that the body is the whole of the traveler.”

51. “Release the belief that the opinions of others are the final measure of the soul.”

The Robe Was Never Lost

52. “And the traveler asked:

‘Where shall I find the Robe of Light?’”

53. “The elder answered:

‘You do not weave it.’”

54. “‘You do not purchase it.’”

55. “‘You do not manufacture it.’”

56. “‘You remember what it represents.’”

57. “For the Robe of Light is an image of restoration rather than an earthly possession.”

58. “The traveler does not create the Light.”

59. “The traveler turns toward it.”

The First Sight of the Robe

60. “The traveler saw a radiant garment beyond the lower realms.”

61. “It was not made from earthly cloth.”

62. “It did not decay.”

63. “It did not bear the stains of domination.”

64. “It did not carry the marks of fear.”

65. “It did not display the badges of earthly rank.”

66. “It was radiant with remembrance.”

67. “And the traveler understood that the robe represented a nature no longer governed by forgetfulness.”

The Robe and the Great Life

68. “But the elder warned:

‘Do not mistake the robe for the Great Life.’”

69. “The robe is a sign.”

70. “The Light is a gift.”

71. “The Great Life is the Source.”

72. “The soul does not become the Source by receiving the robe.”

73. “The traveler is restored toward the Light without becoming the origin of Light.”

The Robe and the Soul

74. “The soul is the traveler.”

75. “The body is the earthly garment.”

76. “The false self is a garment constructed from temporary things.”

77. “The Robe of Light symbolizes the restoration of the traveler to its proper direction.”

78. “It represents remembrance after forgetfulness.”

79. “It represents freedom after attachment.”

80. “It represents Truth after deception.”

81. “It represents peace after fear.”

82. “It represents compassion after domination.”

The Seven Threads

83. “The Robe of Light is spoken of as having seven threads.”

84. “The first is Truth.”

85. “The second is Wisdom.”

86. “The third is Compassion.”

87. “The fourth is Freedom.”

88. “The fifth is Humility.”

89. “The sixth is Discernment.”

90. “The seventh is Remembrance.”

91. “These threads are not material.”

92. “They describe the qualities through which the traveler turns toward Light.”

The Thread of Truth

93. “Truth is the first thread.”

94. “Without Truth, the robe becomes an appearance.”

95. “Therefore speak honestly.”

96. “Admit uncertainty.”

97. “Admit error.”

98. “Do not make comfort more important than reality.”

99. “Do not make reputation more important than Truth.”

100. “For the Robe of Light cannot be woven from deliberate deception.”

The Thread of Wisdom

101. “Wisdom is the second thread.”

102. “Knowledge alone is not wisdom.”

103. “A person may possess many words and still misunderstand.”

104. “Wisdom knows when to speak.”

105. “Wisdom knows when to listen.”

106. “Wisdom knows when to act.”

107. “Wisdom knows when to wait.”

108. “Wisdom knows when to say:

‘I do not know.’”

The Thread of Compassion

109. “Compassion is the third thread.”

110. “The Robe of Light does not make the traveler indifferent to suffering.”

111. “It makes the traveler more attentive to Life.”

112. “Feed the hungry.”

113. “Comfort the grieving.”

114. “Protect the weak.”

115. “Welcome the stranger.”

116. “Care for the sick.”

117. “Resist cruelty.”

118. “For compassion makes the Light visible in the World of Mixture.”

The Thread of Freedom

119. “Freedom is the fourth thread.”

120. “The Robe of Light is not a chain.”

121. “It does not make one person the master of another.”

122. “It does not demand domination.”

123. “It does not require slavery of conscience.”

124. “It teaches the traveler to release the chains of fear, pride, attachment, and false identity.”

125. “Freedom is not the right to harm.”

126. “Freedom is the capacity to walk toward Truth without being owned by domination.”

The Thread of Humility

127. “Humility is the fifth thread.”

128. “The traveler who wears the imagined robe and says:

‘I am superior’

has already begun to tear it.”

129. “For Light does not require pride.”

130. “Do not say:

‘I am chosen above others.’”

131. “Do not say:

‘I alone understand.’”

132. “Do not say:

‘I cannot be wrong.’”

133. “Remember that every traveler remains capable of error.”

The Thread of Discernment

134. “Discernment is the sixth thread.”

135. “The traveler must distinguish Light from brightness.”

136. “The traveler must distinguish Truth from confidence.”

137. “The traveler must distinguish wisdom from information.”

138. “The traveler must distinguish compassion from weakness.”

139. “The traveler must distinguish freedom from recklessness.”

140. “The traveler must distinguish humility from self-hatred.”

141. “The traveler must distinguish remembrance from obsession.”

The Thread of Remembrance

142. “Remembrance is the seventh thread.”

143. “Without remembrance, the traveler forgets why the robe is sought.”

144. “Remember the Great Life.”

145. “Remember the World of Light.”

146. “Remember Truth.”

147. “Remember Life.”

148. “Remember compassion.”

149. “Remember freedom.”

150. “Remember the direction of the soul.”

The Robe and Baptism

151. “At the One Baptism, the traveler enters the sacred water.”

152. “The water touches the body.”

153. “The covenant touches the consciousness.”

154. “The body emerges from the water.”

155. “The traveler rises into remembrance.”

156. “The Robe of Light is not physically placed upon the body.”

157. “Its meaning is carried within.”

158. “The baptism marks the turning.”

159. “The life afterward must walk in that direction.”

The Robe and Daily Life

160. “The traveler does not wear the Robe of Light only during prayer.”

161. “The traveler wears its meaning while working.”

162. “While eating.”

163. “While speaking.”

164. “While disagreeing.”

165. “While suffering.”

166. “While receiving praise.”

167. “While receiving criticism.”

168. “While possessing abundance.”

169. “While experiencing loss.”

170. “While standing before the powerful.”

171. “While standing beside the weak.”

The Robe and the Stranger

172. “When the traveler sees a stranger, remember the robe.”

173. “For the stranger also carries the possibility of remembrance.”

174. “Do not make your identity a reason for contempt.”

175. “Do not make another person's difference a reason for hatred.”

176. “Welcome with wisdom.”

177. “Protect without surrendering discernment.”

178. “Let compassion become part of the garment.”

The Robe and the Hungry

179. “When the traveler sees hunger, remember the robe.”

180. “For Light does not become visible through indifference.”

181. “Give what you can.”

182. “Share what you possess.”

183. “Do not humiliate the receiver.”

184. “Do not boast over the giver.”

185. “Let generosity become a thread in the garment.”

The Robe and the Weak

186. “When the traveler sees weakness, remember the robe.”

187. “Strength is not given for domination.”

188. “Strength is given for service.”

189. “Use your strength to protect.”

190. “Use your knowledge to guide.”

191. “Use your wealth to strengthen Life.”

192. “Use your authority to protect conscience.”

193. “Let protection become a thread in the garment.”

The Robe and the Rulers

194. “When the traveler stands before rulers, remember the robe.”

195. “Do not become arrogant because you oppose power.”

196. “Do not become submissive because power intimidates you.”

197. “Speak Truth without hatred.”

198. “Respect legitimate order without worshiping authority.”

199. “Remember that every earthly throne is temporary.”

200. “The Robe of Light carries no earthly crown.”

The Robe and the False Self

201. “The false self wants a garment that says:

‘I am important.’”

202. “It wants another that says:

‘I am special.’”

203. “It wants another that says:

‘I am superior.’”

204. “It wants another that says:

‘I am right.’”

205. “It wants another that says:

‘I belong to the chosen.’”

206. “The Robe of Light says:

‘Remember.’”

207. “Therefore the true garment is not a badge of superiority.”

208. “It is a reminder of service.”

The Robe and Identity

209. “The traveler may have many identities.”

210. “Do not hate them.”

211. “Do not worship them.”

212. “Use them wisely.”

213. “Hold them lightly.”

214. “For identity can serve the journey.”

215. “But identity must not become the master of the traveler.”

216. “The Robe of Light is not another identity to boast about.”

The Robe and the Body

217. “The body changes.”

218. “The child becomes an adult.”

219. “The strong may become weak.”

220. “The healthy may become sick.”

221. “The young become old.”

222. “The body eventually returns to earth.”

223. “Therefore do not measure the soul's worth by bodily condition.”

224. “Care for the body.”

225. “Honor its needs.”

226. “But remember the traveler within.”

The Robe and Death

227. “At death, the earthly garment is removed.”

228. “The body returns to earth.”

229. “The name remains among the living.”

230. “The possessions remain among the living.”

231. “The titles remain among the living.”

232. “The soul continues its journey.”

233. “And the Robe of Light becomes an image of the restoration for which the traveler has prepared.”

The First Sight After Death

234. “When the traveler awakens beyond the body, the traveler may encounter things beyond earthly understanding.”

235. “The scripture does not claim to describe every mystery with certainty.”

236. “But the teaching remains:

Remember.”

237. “Do not follow every light.”

238. “Do not follow every voice.”

239. “Seek the Light that does not deceive.”

240. “Remember the Great Life.”

The Robe at the Gates

241. “At the gates, the traveler is not asked:

‘What wealth did you possess?’”

242. “The traveler is not asked:

‘What title did you carry?’”

243. “The traveler is not asked:

‘How famous were you?’”

244. “The traveler is not asked:

‘How beautiful was your body?’”

245. “The traveler is asked:

‘What did you remember?’”

246. “And the traveler answers:

‘I remembered the Great Life.’”

The Examination of the Garment

247. “The Guardian looks upon the traveler.”

248. “He does not inspect earthly clothing.”

249. “He does not inspect earthly wealth.”

250. “He asks:

‘Did Truth become part of your life?’”

251. “The traveler answers.”

252. “He asks:

‘Did compassion become part of your life?’”

253. “The traveler answers.”

254. “He asks:

‘Did freedom become part of your life?’”

255. “The traveler answers.”

256. “He asks:

‘Did you learn humility?’”

257. “The traveler answers.”

258. “He asks:

‘Did you remember?’”

259. “And the traveler answers:

‘I tried to remember.’”

The Robe Is Not Earned by Pride

260. “The elder said:

‘Do not imagine that the Robe of Light is a prize for spiritual pride.’”

261. “It is not a trophy.”

262. “It is not a badge.”

263. “It is not proof that one person is better than another.”

264. “It represents restoration.”

265. “It represents freedom from forgetfulness.”

266. “It represents return toward the Light.”

The Robe and Grace

267. “The traveler does not manufacture the Light.”

268. “The traveler receives what cannot be manufactured.”

269. “Therefore there is grace.”

270. “The Great Life gives Life.”

271. “The Light shines.”

272. “The messenger teaches.”

273. “The traveler turns.”

274. “The traveler lives.”

275. “And the robe represents the gift toward which the traveler has turned.”

The Robe and Choice

276. “Yet grace does not remove choice.”

277. “The traveler must still choose Truth.”

278. “The traveler must still choose compassion.”

279. “The traveler must still resist domination.”

280. “The traveler must still release attachment.”

281. “The traveler must still admit error.”

282. “The traveler must still remember.”

283. “For the robe is not a substitute for the journey.”

The Robe and Restoration

284. “Restoration does not mean becoming something the soul was never meant to be.”

285. “It means returning toward what forgetfulness concealed.”

286. “The traveler remembers Truth.”

287. “The traveler remembers Life.”

288. “The traveler remembers freedom.”

289. “The traveler remembers compassion.”

290. “The traveler remembers the homeland.”

291. “And the garment becomes a symbol of this return.”

The Robe and the World of Light

292. “In the World of Light there is no need for earthly status.”

293. “There is no hunger for domination.”

294. “There is no worship of wealth.”

295. “There is no fear of decay.”

296. “There is no false self constructed from temporary rank.”

297. “The traveler enters as one who remembers.”

298. “The robe symbolizes the restoration of this remembered nature.”

The Robe and the Great Life

299. “But the traveler must remember the distinction.”

300. “The Robe is not the Great Life.”

301. “The Light is not the Great Life.”

302. “The Messenger is not the Great Life.”

303. “The soul is not the Great Life.”

304. “The Great Life is the Source.”

305. “Everything else receives.”

306. “Therefore honor the gift without confusing it with the Giver.”

The Traveler's Prayer

307. And the traveler prayed:

308. “Great Life, remove from me the garment of deception.”

309. “Remove the garment of pride.”

310. “Remove the garment of hatred.”

311. “Remove the garment of domination.”

312. “Remove the garment of fear.”

313. “Remove the garment of attachment.”

314. “Remove the garment of false certainty.”

315. “Clothe me in Truth.”

316. “Clothe me in Wisdom.”

317. “Clothe me in Compassion.”

318. “Clothe me in Freedom.”

319. “Clothe me in Humility.”

320. “Clothe me in Discernment.”

321. “Clothe me in Remembrance.”

322. “And guide me toward the World of Light.”

The Daily Robe

323. “The elder said:

‘Each day you may remember the Robe.’”

324. “When you speak Truth, remember the robe.”

325. “When you resist cruelty, remember the robe.”

326. “When you feed the hungry, remember the robe.”

327. “When you welcome the stranger, remember the robe.”

328. “When you protect the weak, remember the robe.”

329. “When you admit your error, remember the robe.”

330. “When you forgive, remember the robe.”

331. “When you release attachment, remember the robe.”

332. “When you refuse domination, remember the robe.”

333. “When you return to remembrance after forgetting, remember the robe.”

The Garment of Light Within

334. “The Robe of Light is therefore a teaching about the inner life.”

335. “It reminds the traveler that temporary appearances do not exhaust the meaning of existence.”

336. “It reminds the traveler that the soul is more than its earthly titles.”

337. “It reminds the traveler that the path is toward restoration.”

338. “It reminds the traveler that remembrance must become character.”

339. “It reminds the traveler that the Light must become visible through life.”

The Robe at the End of the Road

340. “And when the journey through the lower realms is complete, the traveler approaches the World of Light.”

341. “The traveler has no earthly possessions to display.”

342. “No earthly crown.”

343. “No earthly title.”

344. “No earthly reputation.”

345. “Only remembrance.”

346. “Only the direction of the soul.”

347. “Only the Truth that was sought.”

348. “Only the Life that was protected.”

349. “Only the compassion that was practiced.”

350. “Only the freedom that was chosen.”

The Robe Is Received

351. “And the traveler enters the radiance.”

352. “The Light surrounds the traveler.”

353. “The soul no longer seeks to construct an earthly identity.”

354. “The traveler no longer needs the garments of rank.”

355. “No badge is required.”

356. “No title is required.”

357. “No earthly proof is required.”

358. “The Robe of Light symbolizes the restoration of what forgetfulness concealed.”

The Feast of the Living

359. “And those of the World of Light welcomed the traveler.”

360. “Not because the traveler was powerful.”

361. “Not because the traveler was famous.”

362. “Not because the traveler had possessed great wealth.”

363. “But because the traveler had remembered.”

364. “The traveler had sought Truth.”

365. “The traveler had protected Life.”

366. “The traveler had practiced compassion.”

367. “The traveler had walked toward Light.”

The Traveler Understands

368. “And the traveler understood:

‘I was never required to manufacture the Light.’”

369. “‘I was required to remember it.’”

370. “‘I was never required to become the Source.’”

371. “‘I was required to receive and serve.’”

372. “‘I was never required to possess the World of Light.’”

373. “‘I was required to walk toward it.’”

The Elder's Teaching

374. And the elder said:

375. “Do not wait for death before putting on the meaning of the robe.”

376. “Wear Truth today.”

377. “Wear compassion today.”

378. “Wear humility today.”

379. “Wear wisdom today.”

380. “Wear freedom today.”

381. “Wear discernment today.”

382. “Wear remembrance today.”

383. “For the garment of Light is first remembered within the life you are already living.”

The Final Blessing

384. “Blessed is the traveler who does not mistake the body for the whole self.”

385. “Blessed is the traveler who does not despise the body.”

386. “Blessed is the traveler who releases false identity.”

387. “Blessed is the traveler who refuses spiritual pride.”

388. “Blessed is the traveler who seeks Truth.”

389. “Blessed is the traveler who protects Life.”

390. “Blessed is the traveler who practices compassion.”

391. “Blessed is the traveler who preserves freedom.”

392. “Blessed is the traveler who remains humble.”

393. “Blessed is the traveler who discerns carefully.”

394. “Blessed is the traveler who remembers.”

The Final Teaching of the Robe

395. “The earthly garment will pass.”

396. “The earthly name will pass.”

397. “The earthly rank will pass.”

398. “The earthly possessions will pass.”

399. “The earthly body will pass.”

400. “The false self will pass.”

401. “But the direction toward Light remains the central mystery of the traveler.”

402. “Therefore do not build your identity upon what must pass.”

403. “Remember what points beyond.”

404. “Seek what does not depend upon domination.”

405. “Seek what does not depend upon deception.”

406. “Seek what does not depend upon pride.”

407. “Seek Truth.”

408. “Seek Life.”

409. “Seek Light.”

410. “Remember the homeland.”

411. “Remember the Great Life.”

412. For the Robe of Light is the garment of remembrance, the image of the soul restored from forgetfulness toward Truth, Life, freedom, compassion, and the radiant homeland from which the traveler first received the call to remember.

413. The robe is not a possession.

414. It is a direction.

415. It is not a crown of superiority.

416. It is a sign of restoration.

417. It is not a replacement for the Great Life.

418. It is a remembrance of the Light.

419. Therefore remove the garments of deception.

420. Release the garments of fear.

421. Release the garments of pride.

422. Release the garments of domination.

423. Release the garments of false identity.

424. Clothe yourself in Truth.

425. Clothe yourself in compassion.

426. Clothe yourself in wisdom.

427. Clothe yourself in freedom.

428. Clothe yourself in humility.

429. Clothe yourself in discernment.

430. Clothe yourself in remembrance.

431. Walk through the World of Mixture without forgetting the World of Light.

432. And when the earthly garment is finally laid down, may the traveler recognize the Light toward which the soul has been turning all along.

433. Remember the Robe of Light.

434. Remember the restoration.

435. Remember the homeland.

436. Remember the Light.

437. And above all, remember the Great Life.

BOOK VI — THE MYSTERIES OF LIGHT

51. The Crown of Radiance

1. And the elder spoke to the traveler concerning the Crown of Radiance.

2. “There is a crown that no earthly ruler can place upon the head.”

3. “There is a glory that cannot be purchased with wealth.”

4. “There is a radiance that cannot be manufactured by praise.”

5. “The Crown of Radiance is not made of gold.”

6. “It is not made of jewels.”

7. “It is not a sign of earthly rank.”

8. “It is the image of the soul recognized in the presence of the Great Life.”

The Crowns of the World

9. “The World of Mixture gives many crowns.”

10. “One is called wealth.”

11. “One is called power.”

12. “One is called beauty.”

13. “One is called knowledge.”

14. “One is called fame.”

15. “One is called victory.”

16. “One is called status.”

17. “One is called reputation.”

18. “People compete for these crowns.”

19. “They fear losing them.”

20. “They defend them.”

21. “They build identities around them.”

22. “But every earthly crown is temporary.”

The Crown That Does Not Pass

23. “The Crown of Radiance is different.”

24. “It does not belong to the ruler.”

25. “It does not belong to the wealthy.”

26. “It does not belong to the famous.”

27. “It does not belong to the victorious.”

28. “It does not belong to one nation.”

29. “It does not belong to one earthly community.”

30. “It symbolizes the recognition of the soul when the garments of the lower world have fallen away.”

The Source of Radiance

31. “The traveler must understand the source of the crown.”

32. “The soul does not create the Great Life.”

33. “The soul does not become the Source.”

34. “The soul does not possess the Light.”

35. “The radiance is received.”

36. “The glory is recognized.”

37. “The presence is encountered.”

38. “Therefore the crown is not a trophy.”

39. “It is a symbol of grace and return.”

The Great Life and the Soul

40. “The Great Life is the Source of Life.”

41. “The soul is a traveler.”

42. “The World of Light is the homeland.”

43. “The journey is the movement from forgetfulness toward remembrance.”

44. “The Crown of Radiance represents the moment when the traveler is recognized as one who has returned toward the Light.”

45. “It is not the traveler becoming the Source.”

46. “It is the traveler entering the presence of the Source.”

The False Crown

47. “There is also a false crown.”

48. “It is woven from pride.”

49. “It says:

‘I am greater than others.’”

50. “It says:

‘I alone understand.’”

51. “It says:

‘I am chosen because I am superior.’”

52. “It says:

‘Others must obey me.’”

53. “This crown belongs to the false self.”

54. “It is heavy.”

55. “It must constantly be defended.”

56. “The Crown of Radiance requires no defense.”

The Crown of Pride

57. “The traveler may mistake spiritual awakening for superiority.”

58. “He may say:

‘I have awakened, therefore I am better.’”

59. “The elder answered:

‘Then you have begun to forget again.’”

60. “For awakening should make the traveler more humble.”

61. “The closer one comes to Truth, the less reason there is for arrogance.”

62. “The greater the mystery, the more carefully the traveler should speak.”

The Crown of Humility

63. “Therefore humility is woven into the Crown of Radiance.”

64. “The traveler who says:

‘I may be wrong’

is nearer wisdom than the traveler who says:

‘I cannot be wrong.’”

65. “The traveler who listens may learn.”

66. “The traveler who admits ignorance may receive understanding.”

67. “The traveler who accepts correction protects Truth.”

68. “Therefore humility shines more brightly than pride.”

The Crown and the Light

69. “The Crown of Radiance does not create Light.”

70. “It reflects Light.”

71. “The moon does not create the sun.”

72. “Yet it may appear bright when illuminated.”

73. “So the soul does not become the Great Life.”

74. “Yet the soul may become radiant through remembrance of the Light.”

The Crown and Remembrance

75. “The crown is therefore a crown of remembrance.”

76. “The traveler remembers the Great Life.”

77. “The traveler remembers the World of Light.”

78. “The traveler remembers Truth.”

79. “The traveler remembers compassion.”

80. “The traveler remembers freedom.”

81. “The traveler remembers wisdom.”

82. “The traveler remembers the journey.”

83. “And remembrance becomes radiance.”

The Crown and the One Baptism

84. “At the One Baptism, the traveler turns toward remembrance.”

85. “Water marks the turning.”

86. “The covenant gives it conscious form.”

87. “The crown is not given at the river as an earthly object.”

88. “It is represented by the life that follows.”

89. “The baptized traveler does not become a ruler.”

90. “The traveler becomes one who remembers.”

91. “The crown belongs to the mystery of restoration, not to earthly status.”

The Crown and the Robe

92. “The Robe of Light represents restoration.”

93. “The Crown of Radiance represents recognition.”

94. “The robe symbolizes what the traveler has become.”

95. “The crown symbolizes the recognition of that transformation in the presence of Light.”

96. “Neither is an earthly possession.”

97. “Both point beyond the visible world.”

The Crown and the Messenger

98. “The Messenger does not place the crown upon himself.”

99. “He does not say:

‘Look upon my glory.’”

100. “He says:

‘Look toward the Light.’”

101. “The true messenger receives radiance without claiming its Source.”

102. “Therefore the traveler must honor the messenger without confusing the messenger with the Great Life.”

The Crown and the Guardian

103. “The Guardian of the Way also wears no earthly crown.”

104. “His authority comes from service to the Way.”

105. “He guards discernment.”

106. “He protects the traveler from deception.”

107. “He does not rule the conscience.”

108. “The Crown of Radiance cannot belong to domination.”

The Crown and the Word

109. “The Messenger who Carries the Word carries the teaching toward the traveler.”

110. “The traveler receives the teaching.”

111. “The traveler lives it.”

112. “The Crown of Radiance represents the fruit of remembrance.”

113. “Therefore words alone do not constitute the crown.”

114. “Knowledge alone does not constitute the crown.”

115. “Titles alone do not constitute the crown.”

116. “The crown is represented through a life turned toward Light.”

The Seven Radiances

117. “The Crown of Radiance is spoken of as having seven rays.”

118. “The first is Truth.”

119. “The second is Wisdom.”

120. “The third is Compassion.”

121. “The fourth is Freedom.”

122. “The fifth is Humility.”

123. “The sixth is Discernment.”

124. “The seventh is Remembrance.”

125. “These rays are not ornaments.”

126. “They are qualities of the awakened traveler.”

The Ray of Truth

127. “Truth is the first radiance.”

128. “Without Truth, the crown becomes decoration.”

129. “Therefore seek reality even when reality is uncomfortable.”

130. “Do not protect pride by hiding error.”

131. “Do not protect reputation by speaking falsely.”

132. “Do not protect doctrine by denying evidence.”

133. “Let Truth shine.”

The Ray of Wisdom

134. “Wisdom is the second radiance.”

135. “Wisdom knows that not every question has an immediate answer.”

136. “Wisdom knows that knowledge can be incomplete.”

137. “Wisdom knows when to speak.”

138. “Wisdom knows when to remain silent.”

139. “Wisdom does not confuse confidence with understanding.”

The Ray of Compassion

140. “Compassion is the third radiance.”

141. “The traveler who seeks Light must see suffering.”

142. “Feed the hungry.”

143. “Welcome the stranger.”

144. “Protect the weak.”

145. “Comfort the grieving.”

146. “Care for the sick.”

147. “Resist cruelty.”

148. “For radiance that does not produce compassion has not yet become a living light.”

The Ray of Freedom

149. “Freedom is the fourth radiance.”

150. “The soul must not become the possession of another.”

151. “Do not possess another soul.”

152. “Do not demand worship.”

153. “Do not make fear your instrument.”

154. “Do not turn spiritual teaching into slavery.”

155. “The Crown of Radiance shines through freedom.”

The Ray of Humility

156. “Humility is the fifth radiance.”

157. “The traveler who remembers the Great Life does not need to make himself great.”

158. “He does not need to humiliate others.”

159. “He does not need to prove superiority.”

160. “He can listen.”

161. “He can learn.”

162. “He can apologize.”

163. “He can change.”

The Ray of Discernment

164. “Discernment is the sixth radiance.”

165. “Do not follow every light.”

166. “Do not follow every voice.”

167. “Do not follow every vision.”

168. “Do not follow every claim of heavenly authority.”

169. “Ask whether the fruit is Truth.”

170. “Ask whether the fruit is Life.”

171. “Ask whether the fruit is compassion.”

172. “Ask whether the fruit is freedom.”

The Ray of Remembrance

173. “Remembrance is the seventh radiance.”

174. “Without remembrance, the traveler forgets the meaning of the journey.”

175. “Remember the Great Life.”

176. “Remember the World of Light.”

177. “Remember that the World of Mixture is temporary.”

178. “Remember that earthly crowns pass.”

179. “Remember that Truth is greater than reputation.”

180. “Remember that Life is greater than domination.”

The Crown in the World of Mixture

181. “The Crown of Radiance may be symbolized in the World of Mixture, but it is not possessed there.”

182. “A traveler may wear no visible crown and still walk in radiance.”

183. “A ruler may wear a golden crown and still live in darkness.”

184. “A poor person may possess no earthly glory and still walk toward the Light.”

185. “Therefore do not judge radiance by appearance.”

The Crown and the Poor

186. “The traveler saw a poor person.”

187. “There was no gold upon him.”

188. “There was no title.”

189. “There was no earthly fame.”

190. “Yet he shared what little he possessed.”

191. “He spoke truthfully.”

192. “He protected another.”

193. “He forgave.”

194. “The elder said:

‘There is a radiance here that wealth cannot purchase.’”

The Crown and the Powerful

195. “The traveler saw a ruler.”

196. “The ruler wore jewels.”

197. “He possessed armies.”

198. “He possessed wealth.”

199. “He possessed earthly honor.”

200. “But he ruled through fear.”

201. “He humiliated the weak.”

202. “He demanded worship.”

203. “The elder said:

‘Do not confuse earthly brilliance with the Crown of Radiance.’”

The Crown and Service

204. “The true crown is revealed through service.”

205. “Whoever protects Life carries radiance.”

206. “Whoever feeds the hungry carries radiance.”

207. “Whoever welcomes the stranger carries radiance.”

208. “Whoever protects the weak carries radiance.”

209. “Whoever speaks Truth carries radiance.”

210. “Whoever refuses domination carries radiance.”

211. “Whoever admits error carries radiance.”

The Crown and the False Self

212. “The false self desires recognition.”

213. “It asks:

‘Do they see my crown?’”

214. “The true traveler asks:

‘Does my life serve the Light?’”

215. “The false self seeks applause.”

216. “The remembering soul seeks Truth.”

217. “The false self seeks superiority.”

218. “The remembering soul seeks service.”

219. “Therefore the Crown of Radiance cannot belong to vanity.”

The Crown and Praise

220. “Praise can become another crown.”

221. “The traveler may become dependent upon approval.”

222. “Then praise becomes a chain.”

223. “Therefore receive praise without worshiping it.”

224. “Receive criticism without worshiping it.”

225. “Examine both.”

226. “Let neither determine your deepest worth.”

227. “For the Crown of Radiance does not depend upon applause.”

The Crown and Criticism

228. “When another person criticizes you, listen.”

229. “The criticism may be false.”

230. “The criticism may be true.”

231. “Discern.”

232. “If correction is needed, accept it.”

233. “If the accusation is false, do not become consumed by hatred.”

234. “The crown does not require the traveler to defend every earthly image.”

The Crown and Failure

235. “The traveler may fail.”

236. “The traveler may fall.”

237. “The traveler may forget.”

238. “The traveler may act from fear.”

239. “The traveler may act from pride.”

240. “Then the traveler must return.”

241. “Admit.”

242. “Repair.”

243. “Learn.”

244. “Remember.”

245. “The Crown of Radiance is not perfection.”

246. “It is the symbol of restoration.”

The Crown and Repentance

247. “Repentance is a turning.”

248. “The traveler turns from falsehood toward Truth.”

249. “The traveler turns from cruelty toward compassion.”

250. “The traveler turns from domination toward service.”

251. “The traveler turns from pride toward humility.”

252. “The traveler turns from forgetfulness toward remembrance.”

253. “Each sincere turning removes another shadow.”

The Crown and the One Baptism

254. “The One Baptism marks the beginning of the covenant.”

255. “The Crown of Radiance symbolizes the fulfillment toward which the covenant points.”

256. “Therefore the traveler does not receive another baptism to receive another crown.”

257. “The water is one.”

258. “The remembrance continues.”

259. “The journey continues.”

260. “The crown remains a sign of the destination.”

The Crown and Death

261. “When death approaches, earthly crowns become meaningless.”

262. “The wealthy cannot purchase another breath.”

263. “The powerful cannot command death to obey.”

264. “The famous cannot order remembrance.”

265. “The beautiful cannot command youth to remain.”

266. “The ruler cannot carry the throne beyond the body.”

267. “The traveler must release the crowns of the world.”

268. “And remember the Crown of Radiance.”

The Crown Beyond the Body

269. “The scripture speaks in symbols concerning what lies beyond death.”

270. “For the unseen cannot be completely described by earthly language.”

271. “Yet the teaching remains.”

272. “The body is laid down.”

273. “The traveler awakens.”

274. “The journey continues.”

275. “The traveler must discern.”

276. “The traveler must remember.”

277. “The traveler seeks the Light.”

The Presence of the Great Life

278. “And beyond the lower realms the traveler approaches the presence of the Great Life.”

279. “The traveler does not approach as a conqueror.”

280. “The traveler approaches as one who has remembered.”

281. “The traveler does not bring earthly wealth.”

282. “The traveler brings no throne.”

283. “The traveler brings no army.”

284. “The traveler brings no reputation.”

285. “The traveler brings the direction of the soul.”

Recognition

286. “And the Crown of Radiance symbolizes recognition.”

287. “Not recognition by earthly crowds.”

288. “Not recognition by rulers.”

289. “Not recognition by institutions.”

290. “It represents recognition in the presence of the Light.”

291. “The traveler is no longer defined by the garments of the lower world.”

292. “The traveler is recognized as one who has turned toward the homeland.”

The Crown Is Not Ownership

293. “The elder warned:

‘Do not say:

“I possess the Crown of Radiance.”””

294. “For possession implies ownership.”

295. “The crown is not property.”

296. “It is a symbol of grace.”

297. “It is a symbol of restoration.”

298. “It is a symbol of recognition.”

299. “It is a symbol of the soul standing in the presence of the Light.”

The Crown and the Source

300. “The Great Life remains the Source.”

301. “The Light remains the radiance.”

302. “The messengers remain servants.”

303. “The soul remains a traveler.”

304. “The crown remains a symbol.”

305. “Therefore keep the order clear.”

306. “Do not worship the crown.”

307. “Do not worship the messenger.”

308. “Do not worship the symbol.”

309. “Remember the Source.”

The Crown Within the Heart

310. “Yet the symbol may be remembered within the heart.”

311. “When you choose Truth over deception, remember the crown.”

312. “When you choose compassion over cruelty, remember the crown.”

313. “When you choose freedom over domination, remember the crown.”

314. “When you choose humility over pride, remember the crown.”

315. “When you choose discernment over blind belief, remember the crown.”

316. “When you choose remembrance over forgetfulness, remember the crown.”

The Seven Questions

317. “The elder gave the traveler seven questions.”

318. “‘Did I seek Truth?’”

319. “‘Did I protect Life?’”

320. “‘Did I practice compassion?’”

321. “‘Did I preserve freedom?’”

322. “‘Did I remain humble?’”

323. “‘Did I discern carefully?’”

324. “‘Did I remember the Great Life?’”

325. “These questions are brighter than any earthly jewel.”

The Traveler's Prayer

326. And the traveler prayed:

327. “Great Life, do not let me seek earthly glory as though it were eternal.”

328. “Do not let me make praise my master.”

329. “Do not let me make power my crown.”

330. “Do not let me make wealth my identity.”

331. “Do not let me make spiritual pride my garment.”

332. “Teach me Truth.”

333. “Teach me Wisdom.”

334. “Teach me Compassion.”

335. “Teach me Freedom.”

336. “Teach me Humility.”

337. “Teach me Discernment.”

338. “Teach me Remembrance.”

339. “And lead me toward Your Light.”

The Traveler's Vow

340. And the traveler said:

341. “I will not seek the crown of domination.”

342. “I will not seek the crown of vanity.”

343. “I will not seek the crown of superiority.”

344. “I will not seek the crown of false certainty.”

345. “I will seek the crown of remembrance.”

346. “I will seek Truth.”

347. “I will protect Life.”

348. “I will practice compassion.”

349. “I will preserve freedom.”

350. “I will remain humble.”

351. “I will discern carefully.”

352. “I will remember the Great Life.”

The Elder's Blessing

353. And the elder blessed the traveler, saying:

354. “Blessed is the one who does not seek glory through domination.”

355. “Blessed is the one who does not make praise a god.”

356. “Blessed is the one who does not mistake wealth for worth.”

357. “Blessed is the one who does not mistake beauty for immortality.”

358. “Blessed is the one who does not mistake knowledge for wisdom.”

359. “Blessed is the one who does not mistake certainty for Truth.”

360. “Blessed is the one who seeks the radiance of the Great Life.”

The Recognition of the Soul

361. “The soul does not need to shout:

‘See me.’”

362. “The Light already sees.”

363. “The soul does not need to say:

‘Make me important.’”

364. “The Great Life is not persuaded by vanity.”

365. “The traveler does not need to conquer another traveler.”

366. “The traveler needs to remember.”

367. “The crown is not obtained through domination.”

368. “It symbolizes recognition through restoration.”

The Crown and the World of Light

369. “In the World of Light, there is no competition for earthly glory.”

370. “There is no hunger for domination.”

371. “There is no need to humiliate another so that one may appear great.”

372. “Radiance does not diminish because another shines.”

373. “Light does not become less because another receives Light.”

374. “Therefore rejoice in the radiance of others.”

375. “Do not envy.”

376. “For Light is not diminished by being shared.”

The Crown of Shared Radiance

377. “And the traveler saw many souls shining.”

378. “One was not jealous of another.”

379. “One did not say:

‘My light must be greater.’”

380. “For each received according to the mystery of the Great Life.”

381. “And the radiance of one became a reason for rejoicing in another.”

382. “Thus the Crown of Radiance is not a crown of competition.”

383. “It is a crown of communion.”

The Great Life Remains Beyond the Crown

384. “Yet even there the traveler must remember.”

385. “The crown is not the final mystery.”

386. “The radiance is not the Source.”

387. “The World of Light is not the Great Life.”

388. “The messenger is not the Great Life.”

389. “The soul does not become the Source.”

390. “Beyond every symbol remains the Great Life.”

391. “Therefore the crown points beyond itself.”

The Final Radiance

392. “The traveler asks:

‘What is the Crown of Radiance?’”

393. “The elder answers:

‘It is the recognition that the journey toward Light has not been meaningless.’”

394. “‘It is the image of restoration.’”

395. “‘It is the sign of remembered origin.’”

396. “‘It is the symbol of standing again in the presence of the Light.’”

397. “‘It is not pride.’”

398. “‘It is not possession.’”

399. “‘It is not domination.’”

400. “‘It is not earthly glory.’”

401. “‘It is radiance received.’”

The Final Teaching

402. “Therefore release the crowns of the World of Mixture.”

403. “Release the crown of pride.”

404. “Release the crown of reputation.”

405. “Release the crown of wealth.”

406. “Release the crown of power.”

407. “Release the crown of superiority.”

408. “Release the crown of false certainty.”

409. “Seek instead the radiance of Truth.”

410. “Seek the radiance of Wisdom.”

411. “Seek the radiance of Compassion.”

412. “Seek the radiance of Freedom.”

413. “Seek the radiance of Humility.”

414. “Seek the radiance of Discernment.”

415. “Seek the radiance of Remembrance.”

416. “And remember the presence toward which all true radiance points.”

417. “Remember the Great Life.”

418. “For the Great Life is not another crown.”

419. “The Great Life is the Source.”

420. “The Great Life is the giver of Life.”

421. “The Great Life is beyond every earthly throne.”

422. “Beyond every earthly name.”

423. “Beyond every earthly glory.”

424. “Beyond every symbol.”

425. “Therefore let the traveler seek not to become a god, but to become fully awake to the gift of Life.”

426. “Let the traveler seek not to rule, but to serve.”

427. “Let the traveler seek not superiority, but wisdom.”

428. “Let the traveler seek not applause, but Truth.”

429. “Let the traveler seek not possession, but freedom.”

430. “Let the traveler seek not fear, but courage.”

431. “Let the traveler seek not forgetfulness, but remembrance.”

432. “And when the earthly garments fall away, may the traveler recognize the radiance toward which the soul has been turning.”

433. For the Crown of Radiance is the symbol of the soul recognized in the presence of the Great Life: not crowned as a ruler over others, but restored as a traveler who has remembered the Light and returned toward the Source.

434. It is not a crown of domination.

435. It is a crown of remembrance.

436. It is not a crown of pride.

437. It is a crown of humility.

438. It is not a crown of possession.

439. It is a symbol of grace received.

440. It is not a crown that separates the traveler from others.

441. It is a sign of communion with the Light.

442. Therefore seek Truth.

443. Protect Life.

444. Practice compassion.

445. Preserve freedom.

446. Remain humble.

447. Discern carefully.

448. Remember the World of Light.

449. Remember the Great Life.

450. And when the journey is complete, may the traveler stand in the radiance of the Light, not as one who conquered the heavens, but as one who finally remembers the homeland from which the call to remember first came.

BOOK VI — THE MYSTERIES OF LIGHT

52. The Seven Powers of Light

1. And the elder spoke to the traveler concerning the Seven Powers of Light.

2. "There are powers that belong to the World of Darkness."

3. "They seek domination."

4. "They feed upon fear."

5. "They strengthen deception."

6. “They increase attachment.”

7. “They deepen forgetfulness.”

8. “But there are also powers that belong to the way of Light.”

9. “These powers do not enslave the traveler.”

10. “They awaken.”

11. “They do not demand worship.”

12. “They guide.”

13. “They do not destroy conscience.”

14. “They strengthen it.”

15. “They do not make the traveler dependent upon rulers.”

16. “They teach the traveler to walk toward the Great Life.”

The Meaning of the Seven Powers

17. “The Seven Powers are not seven gods.”

18. “They are not rivals of the Great Life.”

19. “They are not separate sources of creation.”

20. “They are symbols through which the soul may understand the work of divine guidance.”

21. “The Great Life is the Source.”

22. “The Light is the radiance.”

23. “The Powers are expressions of the way.”

24. “The messengers serve the Light.”

25. “The soul receives guidance.”

26. “And the traveler walks.”

The Seven Powers

27. “The first Power is Awakening.”

28. “The second Power is Truth.”

29. “The third Power is Wisdom.”

30. “The fourth Power is Compassion.”

31. “The fifth Power is Freedom.”

32. “The sixth Power is Discernment.”

33. “The seventh Power is Remembrance.”

34. “Together they describe the movement of the soul from forgetfulness toward Light.”

The First Power — Awakening

35. “Awakening is the first Power.”

36. “For no traveler can walk toward a homeland that the traveler does not remember.”

37. “Awakening begins when the soul becomes dissatisfied with deliberate falsehood.”

38. “It begins with a question.”

39. “It begins with a moment of stillness.”

40. “It begins when the traveler asks:

‘Is this all that I am?’”

41. “It begins when the traveler asks:

‘Where did I come from?’”

42. “It begins when the traveler asks:

‘What is true?’”

43. “These questions are openings.”

Awakening Is Not Superiority

44. “Do not mistake awakening for superiority.”

45. “The awakened traveler does not say:

‘I am better than those who sleep.’”

46. “For such pride is another form of sleep.”

47. “The awakened traveler says:

‘I have begun to remember.’”

48. “And because the traveler remembers, the traveler becomes more willing to learn.”

49. “More willing to listen.”

50. “More willing to correct error.”

51. “More willing to protect Life.”

The Power That Opens the Eyes

52. “Awakening opens the eyes of consciousness.”

53. “The traveler begins to see attachment.”

54. “The traveler begins to see fear.”

55. “The traveler begins to see pride.”

56. “The traveler begins to see deception.”

57. “The traveler begins to see the false self.”

58. “The traveler begins to see that temporary things cannot provide permanent certainty.”

59. “And seeing becomes the beginning of freedom.”

The Second Power — Truth

60. “Truth is the second Power.”

61. “Awakening asks the question.”

62. “Truth teaches the traveler to face the answer.”

63. “Truth does not change because the traveler dislikes it.”

64. “Truth does not become false because a ruler rejects it.”

65. “Truth does not become true because a crowd accepts it.”

66. “Truth does not require fear to defend it.”

67. “Truth may be difficult.”

68. “Truth may require correction.”

69. “Truth may require the traveler to abandon cherished beliefs.”

70. “But Truth does not abandon the traveler.”

Truth and Sacred Things

71. “Do not make sacred language a shield against Truth.”

72. “Do not use a messenger to escape examination.”

73. “Do not use a scripture to justify deliberate falsehood.”

74. “Do not use tradition as proof that something must be true.”

75. “Do not use novelty as proof that something must be true.”

76. “Test what you receive.”

77. “Examine it.”

78. “Seek wisdom.”

79. “Preserve conscience.”

80. “For the Light does not fear honest examination.”

The Third Power — Wisdom

81. “Wisdom is the third Power.”

82. “Truth must be understood.”

83. “Knowledge must become wisdom.”

84. “Wisdom knows that every human understanding has limits.”

85. “Wisdom does not fill every mystery with invented certainty.”

86. “Wisdom can say:

‘I do not know.’”

87. “Wisdom can say:

‘I may be wrong.’”

88. “Wisdom can say:

‘Let us examine this again.’”

89. “Wisdom does not fear correction.”

Wisdom and the Unseen

90. “The unseen realms contain mysteries.”

91. “Do not claim certainty where you possess only imagination.”

92. “Do not make every dream a revelation.”

93. “Do not make every coincidence a command.”

94. “Do not make every voice a messenger.”

95. “Do not make every light a sign of the Great Life.”

96. “Discern.”

97. “Remain humble.”

98. “Leave room for mystery.”

99. “For wisdom knows the difference between what is known and what is merely imagined.”

Wisdom and Action

100. “Wisdom is not merely contemplation.”

101. “Wisdom must become action.”

102. “If you understand hunger, feed.”

103. “If you understand suffering, comfort.”

104. “If you understand injustice, seek justice without hatred.”

105. “If you understand deception, speak Truth.”

106. “If you understand fear, practice courage.”

107. “If you understand attachment, practice release.”

108. “For wisdom that never becomes Life remains incomplete.”

The Fourth Power — Compassion

109. “Compassion is the fourth Power.”

110. “Compassion sees the suffering of another and does not turn away.”

111. “It does not require agreement.”

112. “It does not require sameness.”

113. “It does not require the stranger to become like you.”

114. “Compassion recognizes Life.”

115. “Therefore feed the hungry.”

116. “Welcome the stranger.”

117. “Protect the weak.”

118. “Care for the sick.”

119. “Comfort the grieving.”

Compassion Without Possession

120. “But compassion must not become possession.”

121. “Do not say:

‘Because I help you, you belong to me.’”

122. “Do not say:

‘Because I protect you, I own your choices.’”

123. “Do not make another soul dependent upon your importance.”

124. “True compassion strengthens dignity.”

125. “True compassion strengthens freedom.”

126. “True compassion does not create a throne for the helper.”

Compassion and Justice

127. “Compassion does not require indifference toward harm.”

128. “Protect those who are vulnerable.”

129. “Set boundaries when necessary.”

130. “Resist cruelty.”

131. “Seek justice.”

132. “But do not make hatred your law.”

133. “Do not turn justice into vengeance.”

134. “Do not make another person's suffering an object of pleasure.”

135. “For compassion and justice may walk together.”

The Fifth Power — Freedom

136. “Freedom is the fifth Power.”

137. “The Great Life does not require the soul to become the property of another.”

138. “The Light does not need slavery.”

139. “The true messenger does not seek ownership of conscience.”

140. “Therefore do not surrender your conscience merely because someone claims authority.”

141. “Do not surrender discernment merely because someone claims holiness.”

142. “Do not surrender Truth merely because someone promises safety.”

Freedom From Fear

143. “Freedom begins when fear is no longer the master.”

144. “Fear may warn you.”

145. “Wisdom must decide.”

146. “Fear may reveal danger.”

147. “Discernment must respond.”

148. “Fear may be present.”

149. “But fear need not rule.”

150. “Therefore listen to fear without kneeling before it.”

Freedom From Attachment

151. “Freedom also means release.”

152. “Release the need to possess everything.”

153. “Release the need to control every outcome.”

154. “Release the need to be praised by everyone.”

155. “Release the need to be considered important.”

156. “Release the need to be constantly certain.”

157. “Release the need to make temporary things eternal.”

158. “For attachment makes a prison where there was once a gift.”

Freedom and Responsibility

159. “Freedom is not permission to harm.”

160. “Freedom is not domination.”

161. “Freedom is not selfishness.”

162. “Freedom is the ability to choose without becoming a slave to fear, hatred, desire, or another person's will.”

163. “Therefore use freedom to protect Life.”

164. “Use freedom to seek Truth.”

165. “Use freedom to serve.”

The Sixth Power — Discernment

166. “Discernment is the sixth Power.”

167. “The traveler must learn to distinguish.”

168. “Not every light is the Light.”

169. “Not every voice speaks Truth.”

170. “Not every messenger serves the Great Life.”

171. “Not every vision deserves obedience.”

172. “Not every promise of heaven is trustworthy.”

173. “Not every threat of darkness is true.”

174. “Therefore test what you receive.”

The Test of the Light

175. “Ask of every teaching:

‘Does it lead toward Truth?’”

176. “Ask:

‘Does it protect Life?’”

177. “Ask:

‘Does it strengthen compassion?’”

178. “Ask:

‘Does it preserve conscience?’”

179. “Ask:

‘Does it permit correction?’”

180. “Ask:

‘Does it resist domination?’”

181. “Ask:

‘Does it lead beyond itself toward the Great Life?’”

The False Power

182. “There are voices that claim to possess Light.”

183. “They may promise secret knowledge.”

184. “They may promise power.”

185. “They may promise immunity from suffering.”

186. “They may promise special status.”

187. “They may demand hatred.”

188. “They may demand unquestioning obedience.”

189. “They may forbid examination.”

190. “They may make themselves the center.”

191. “Such signs should awaken discernment.”

The True Messenger

192. “The true messenger does not say:

‘You must become dependent upon me.’”

193. “The true messenger says:

‘Remember the Source.’”

194. “The true messenger does not say:

‘Do not question.’”

195. “The true messenger says:

‘Seek Truth.’”

196. “The true messenger does not say:

‘Fear me.’”

197. “The true messenger says:

‘Do not serve fear.’”

198. “Honor the messenger.”

199. “Test the message.”

200. “Remember the Source.”

201. “Follow Truth.”

The Seventh Power — Remembrance

202. “Remembrance is the seventh Power.”

203. “It gathers the other powers together.”

204. “Awakening without remembrance can fade.”

205. “Truth without remembrance can become cold.”

206. “Wisdom without remembrance can become pride.”

207. “Compassion without remembrance can become exhaustion.”

208. “Freedom without remembrance can become recklessness.”

209. “Discernment without remembrance can become suspicion.”

210. “Therefore remember the Great Life.”

The Power That Returns

211. “Remembrance is not merely recalling an event.”

212. “It is returning.”

213. “When you forget, return.”

214. “When you become attached, return.”

215. “When you become proud, return.”

216. “When you become afraid, return.”

217. “When you become confused, return.”

218. “When you become angry, return.”

219. “When you become lost, return.”

220. “The Great Life remains the direction.”

The Seven Powers as a Journey

221. “The elder showed the traveler the seven powers.”

222. “Awakening opened the eyes.”

223. “Truth opened the path.”

224. “Wisdom taught the traveler how to walk.”

225. “Compassion taught the traveler whom to serve.”

226. “Freedom released the chains.”

227. “Discernment protected the traveler from deception.”

228. “Remembrance kept the traveler facing home.”

229. “Thus the seven powers became one path.”

The Powers Are Not Seven Thrones

230. “The traveler asked:

‘Are these seven powers seven rulers?’”

231. “The elder answered:

‘No.’”

232. “They are not seven thrones.”

233. “They are not seven competing authorities.”

234. “They are not seven gods demanding worship.”

235. “They are seven symbolic ways through which the soul may understand guidance.”

236. “The Great Life remains One Source.”

The Powers in the World

237. “The Seven Powers can be recognized in ordinary life.”

238. “Awakening appears when someone begins to question honestly.”

239. “Truth appears when someone refuses to lie.”

240. “Wisdom appears when someone admits uncertainty.”

241. “Compassion appears when someone feeds the hungry.”

242. “Freedom appears when someone refuses domination.”

243. “Discernment appears when someone tests a claim.”

244. “Remembrance appears when someone returns to the Light after forgetting.”

The Powers and the Weak

245. “When you protect the weak, the Powers are at work.”

246. “When you refuse to exploit vulnerability, the Powers are at work.”

247. “When you use knowledge to help rather than dominate, the Powers are at work.”

248. “When you use strength to protect rather than intimidate, the Powers are at work.”

249. “When you use wealth to preserve Life, the Powers are at work.”

250. “When you use authority without worshiping authority, the Powers are at work.”

The Powers and the Stranger

251. “When the stranger arrives, remember the Powers.”

252. “Awaken from prejudice.”

253. “Seek Truth rather than rumor.”

254. “Use Wisdom rather than impulse.”

255. “Practice Compassion.”

256. “Preserve Freedom.”

257. “Discern wisely.”

258. “Remember that the stranger is also a traveler.”

The Powers and the Body

259. “When you care for the body, remember the Powers.”

260. “Awaken to its needs.”

261. “Seek Truth about its condition.”

262. “Use Wisdom in caring for it.”

263. “Practice Compassion toward weakness.”

264. “Preserve freedom from bodily obsession.”

265. “Discern between healthy care and worship.”

266. “Remember that the body is a garment, not the whole traveler.”

The Powers and Death

267. “When death approaches, remember the Powers.”

268. “Awaken.”

269. “Remember Truth.”

270. “Use Wisdom.”

271. “Receive Compassion.”

272. “Release attachment.”

273. “Discern what appears before you.”

274. “Remember the Great Life.”

275. “Do not allow fear to become your master.”

The Seven Powers at the Gates

276. “At the gates of the higher realms, the traveler may remember the Seven Powers.”

277. “At the first crossing, Awakening asks:

‘Are you awake?’”

278. “At the second, Truth asks:

‘Will you face what is true?’”

279. “At the third, Wisdom asks:

‘Do you know the limits of your knowledge?’”

280. “At the fourth, Compassion asks:

‘Did you protect Life?’”

281. “At the fifth, Freedom asks:

‘What masters did you refuse?’”

282. “At the sixth, Discernment asks:

‘Did you follow every light?’”

283. “At the seventh, Remembrance asks:

‘Whom did you remember?’”

The Answer of the Soul

284. “And the traveler answered:

‘I awakened.’”

285. “‘I sought Truth.’”

286. “‘I learned Wisdom.’”

287. “‘I practiced Compassion.’”

288. “‘I sought Freedom.’”

289. “‘I learned Discernment.’”

290. “‘And above all, I remembered the Great Life.’”

291. “Then the road opened further.”

The Powers and the Robe

292. “The Robe of Light and the Seven Powers are joined in meaning.”

293. “The Robe represents restoration.”

294. “The Powers describe the qualities through which restoration becomes visible.”

295. “Truth is a thread.”

296. “Wisdom is a thread.”

297. “Compassion is a thread.”

298. “Freedom is a thread.”

299. “Humility is a thread.”

300. “Discernment is a thread.”

301. “Remembrance is a thread.”

302. “And Awakening begins the weaving.”

The Powers and the Crown

303. “The Crown of Radiance represents recognition.”

304. “The Seven Powers describe the radiances recognized.”

305. “The traveler who seeks the crown should not seek glory.”

306. “The traveler should cultivate the Powers.”

307. “For radiance without Truth is appearance.”

308. “Radiance without compassion is coldness.”

309. “Radiance without humility is pride.”

310. “Radiance without discernment is deception.”

311. “Radiance without remembrance is forgetfulness.”

The Powers and the Messengers

312. “The messengers of the Great Life may embody the Powers.”

313. “One may awaken.”

314. “Another may teach Truth.”

315. “Another may carry Wisdom.”

316. “Another may protect Life.”

317. “Another may teach Freedom.”

318. “Another may guard the traveler through Discernment.”

319. “Another may call the traveler to Remembrance.”

320. “But no messenger becomes the Source.”

321. “The Powers remain signs pointing toward the Great Life.”

The Powers and Community

322. “A community of remembrance should cultivate the Seven Powers.”

323. “It should awaken without humiliating.”

324. “It should teach Truth without deception.”

325. “It should teach Wisdom without arrogance.”

326. “It should practice Compassion without possession.”

327. “It should protect Freedom without abandoning responsibility.”

328. “It should practice Discernment without paranoia.”

329. “It should practice Remembrance without spiritual pride.”

The False Community

330. “A community may claim to serve Light while serving darkness.”

331. “If it demands blind obedience, examine it.”

332. “If it uses fear to rule, examine it.”

333. “If it glorifies domination, examine it.”

334. “If it humiliates the weak, examine it.”

335. “If it forbids honest questions, examine it.”

336. “If it makes its leaders beyond correction, examine it.”

337. “If it teaches hatred as holiness, examine it.”

338. “For no institution becomes Light merely by calling itself holy.”

The Seven Powers in Prayer

339. And the traveler prayed:

340. “Great Life, awaken me.”

341. “Lead me into Truth.”

342. “Teach me Wisdom.”

343. “Open me to Compassion.”

344. “Free me from domination and attachment.”

345. “Give me Discernment.”

346. “Keep me in Remembrance.”

347. “Let me never confuse the servant with the Source.”

348. “Let me never confuse brightness with Light.”

349. “Let me never confuse certainty with Truth.”

350. “Let me never confuse power with holiness.”

351. “Lead me toward the World of Light.”

The Seven Powers in the Heart

352. “The elder said:

‘Do not merely memorize the Seven Powers.’”

353. “‘Practice them.’”

354. “‘Awaken.’”

355. “‘Seek Truth.’”

356. “‘Learn Wisdom.’”

357. “‘Give Compassion.’”

358. “‘Preserve Freedom.’”

359. “‘Practice Discernment.’”

360. “‘Remember.’”

361. “For the purpose of teaching is transformation.”

The Traveler's Sevenfold Vow

362. And the traveler said:

363. “I will awaken from deliberate ignorance.”

364. “I will seek Truth even when it corrects me.”

365. “I will seek Wisdom rather than false certainty.”

366. “I will practice Compassion toward Life.”

367. “I will refuse domination and preserve freedom.”

368. “I will discern before I follow.”

369. “I will remember the Great Life when I forget.”

370. “These shall be my seven remembrances.”

The Final Teaching of the Seven Powers

371. “The Seven Powers are not distant from the traveler.”

372. “They appear whenever consciousness turns toward Light.”

373. “Awakening begins the journey.”

374. “Truth gives it direction.”

375. “Wisdom gives it understanding.”

376. “Compassion gives it warmth.”

377. “Freedom gives it movement.”

378. “Discernment protects it from deception.”

379. “Remembrance brings it home.”

380. “And all seven point toward the Great Life.”

The Seven Powers and the World of Light

381. “In the World of Light, the traveler sees the meaning of the Powers more clearly.”

382. “Awakening is no longer awakening from forgetfulness.”

383. “Truth is no longer obscured by deception.”

384. “Wisdom is no longer clouded by pride.”

385. “Compassion is no longer threatened by domination.”

386. “Freedom is no longer chained by fear.”

387. “Discernment is no longer surrounded by confusion.”

388. “Remembrance is no longer buried beneath forgetfulness.”

389. “The traveler recognizes the direction that was followed.”

The Powers and the Great Life

390. “Yet even in the World of Light, the traveler remembers.”

391. “The Powers are not the Great Life.”

392. “The radiance is not the Source.”

393. “The messengers are not the Source.”

394. “The Robe is not the Source.”

395. “The Crown is not the Source.”

396. “The World of Light itself points beyond itself.”

397. “All true guidance leads toward the Great Life.”

The Final Blessing

398. “Blessed is the traveler who awakens.”

399. “Blessed is the traveler who seeks Truth.”

400. “Blessed is the traveler who learns Wisdom.”

401. “Blessed is the traveler who practices Compassion.”

402. “Blessed is the traveler who preserves Freedom.”

403. “Blessed is the traveler who learns Discernment.”

404. “Blessed is the traveler who remembers.”

405. “Blessed is the traveler who does not worship the Powers.”

406. “Blessed is the traveler who follows what the Powers reveal.”

407. “Blessed is the traveler who follows the Light.”

408. “Blessed is the traveler who remembers the Source.”

The Sevenfold Remembrance

409. “Awaken, and remember.”

410. “Seek Truth, and remember.”

411. “Learn Wisdom, and remember.”

412. “Practice Compassion, and remember.”

413. “Walk in Freedom, and remember.”

414. “Discern carefully, and remember.”

415. “Remember, and remember again.”

416. “For the soul may pass through many realms.”

417. “The soul may encounter many voices.”

418. “The soul may see many lights.”

419. “The soul may hear many promises.”

420. “But the traveler who remembers the Great Life will not easily surrender discernment.”

The Seven Powers and the Journey Home

421. “When the traveler is afraid, remember Awakening.”

422. “When the traveler is confused, remember Truth.”

423. “When the traveler is uncertain, remember Wisdom.”

424. “When the traveler encounters suffering, remember Compassion.”

425. “When the traveler encounters domination, remember Freedom.”

426. “When the traveler encounters deception, remember Discernment.”

427. “When the traveler feels lost, remember Remembrance.”

428. “Thus the seven Powers become seven lamps upon the road.”

429. “And the lamps do not replace the destination.”

430. “They illuminate the way toward it.”

The Final Word

431. “Therefore, traveler, awaken.”

432. “Seek Truth.”

433. “Learn Wisdom.”

434. “Practice Compassion.”

435. “Walk in Freedom.”

436. “Discern every light.”

437. “Remember the Great Life.”

438. “Do not worship the Powers.”

439. “Do not worship the messengers.”

440. “Do not worship the symbols.”

441. “Let every true teaching point beyond itself.”

442. “Let every true messenger lead beyond himself.”

443. “Let every true radiance reveal the Light.”

444. “Let every true Light lead toward the Source.”

445. For the Seven Powers are seven lamps of divine guidance: Awakening that opens the eyes, Truth that

reveals the path, Wisdom that teaches the way, Compassion that gives Life, Freedom that releases the chains, Discernment that guards against deception, and Remembrance that turns the soul continually toward the Great Life.

446. They are not seven gods.

447. They are not seven thrones.

448. They are not seven masters of the soul.

449. They are seven signs upon the road.

450. And the road leads beyond every sign, beyond every messenger, beyond every crown, beyond every garment, toward the radiant presence of the Great Life.

451. Awaken.

452. Seek Truth.

453. Learn Wisdom.

454. Give Compassion.

455. Walk in Freedom.

456. Discern the Light.

457. Remember.

458. And let every power within you become a lamp by which the traveler finds the way home.

BOOK VI — THE MYSTERIES OF LIGHT

53. The Hidden Name

1. And the elder spoke to the traveler concerning the Hidden Name.

2. “Every world gives names to what it sees.”

3. “The earth gives names to mountains, rivers, animals, people, and stars.”

4. “The mind gives names to thoughts, feelings, memories, and desires.”

5. “The heart gives names to what it loves.”

6. “And the sacred tongue gives names to what it seeks.”

7. “But no name can contain the reality toward which it points.”

8. “For the Great Life is greater than every word spoken about the Great Life.”

The Gift of Names

9. “Do not despise names.”

10. “Names are gifts given to consciousness.”

11. “Through names, the traveler remembers.”

12. “Through names, teachers communicate.”

13. “Through names, communities preserve wisdom.”

14. “Through names, prayers are spoken.”

15. “Through names, the soul points toward what cannot be seen.”

16. “Therefore sacred names have value.”

17. “But their value is found in what they reveal, not in the sounds themselves.”

The Name of the Great Life

18. “The traveler asked:

‘What is the true name of the Great Life?’”

19. “The elder answered:

‘Every name is a sign.’”

20. “‘The Great Life is beyond the sign.’”

21. “‘You may say Life.’”

22. “‘You may say Light.’”

23. “‘You may say Source.’”

24. “‘You may say Truth.’”

25. “‘You may say the One who gives Life.’”

26. “‘But no spoken word exhausts the Great Life.’”

The Hidden Name

27. “Therefore the teaching speaks of a Hidden Name.”

28. “It is hidden not because the Great Life desires to deceive.”

29. “It is hidden because the Infinite cannot be reduced to a finite expression.”

30. “It is hidden because language has limits.”

31. “It is hidden because the Source is greater than the mind that seeks to understand it.”

32. “It is hidden because mystery remains.”

33. “And the traveler must learn to live peacefully with mystery.”

The Word and the Reality

34. “The traveler may speak the word ‘Light.’”

35. “But the word is not the Light.”

36. “The traveler may speak the word ‘Life.’”

37. “But the word is not Life itself.”

38. “The traveler may speak the word ‘Truth.’”

39. “But the word is not the whole of Truth.”

40. “The traveler may speak the name of the Great Life.”

41. “But the sound of the name does not contain the Source.”

The Finger and the Moon

42. “The elder gave an image to the traveler.”

43. “He pointed toward the night sky.”

44. “He said:

‘The finger points toward the moon.’”

45. “‘The finger is useful.’”

46. “‘But the finger is not the moon.’”

47. “‘So sacred language points toward the Divine.’”

48. “‘But sacred language is not the Divine.’”

49. “Therefore look where the sign points.”

The Danger of Worshiping Words

50. “There are travelers who worship the sign.”

51. “They argue over syllables.”

52. “They fight over pronunciation.”

53. “They condemn one another over names.”

54. “They make a word more important than the Truth toward which it points.”

55. “Such travelers have mistaken the road marker for the destination.”

56. “Do not worship the word.”

57. “Seek what the word reveals.”

The Sacred Name and the False Self

58. “The false self also desires names.”

59. “It says:

‘I am the one who knows the sacred name.’”

60. “It says:

‘My pronunciation is superior.’”

61. “It says:

‘My tradition alone possesses the Divine.’”

62. “It says:

‘Because I know this name, I am greater than others.’”

63. “But the Hidden Name does not exist to enlarge the ego.”

64. “Sacred knowledge that produces arrogance has become another garment of the false self.”

The Name and Humility

65. “The more deeply the traveler understands the mystery, the more humble the traveler becomes.”

66. “For the traveler discovers that every word reveals something and conceals something.”

67. “A name reveals direction.”

68. “A name conceals the fullness of what it names.”

69. “Therefore say:

‘This is what I understand.’”

70. “And also say:

‘There is more than I understand.’”

The Many Names

71. “The Great Life has been called by many names among the peoples.”

72. “Some call the Source Life.”

73. “Some call the Source Light.”

74. “Some call the Source the Eternal.”

75. “Some call the Source the One.”

76. “Some call the Source the Creator.”

77. “Some call the Source the Highest.”

78. “Some call the Source by names known only to their tradition.”

79. “The traveler should not assume that the Great Life is imprisoned within one human language.”

The Name and Difference

80. “Languages differ.”

81. “Cultures differ.”

82. “Traditions differ.”

83. “Symbols differ.”

84. “Prayers differ.”

85. “Yet the human longing for Truth can appear in many languages.”

86. “Do not hate another traveler because the traveler uses another name.”

87. “Do not assume difference in vocabulary proves difference in every spiritual reality.”

88. “Discern carefully.”

The Name and Truth

89. “Yet do not say that every teaching is true merely because it uses sacred names.”

90. “A person may speak of Light and still practice cruelty.”

91. “A person may speak of Life and still glorify domination.”

92. “A person may speak of Truth and still deceive.”

93. “A person may invoke the Great Life while demanding worship of himself.”

94. “Therefore test the fruit.”

95. “The sacred name does not make falsehood true.”

The Hidden Name and the Messenger

96. “The messenger may carry a sacred name.”

97. “The messenger may speak with beautiful words.”

98. “The messenger may possess wisdom.”

99. “But the messenger is not the Source.”

100. “Therefore do not confuse the bearer with what is borne.”

101. “Honor the messenger.”

102. “Test the message.”

103. “Remember the Source.”

104. “Follow Truth.”

The Word of the Messenger

105. “The Messenger who Carries the Word knows the limits of language.”

106. “He does not claim that every sentence contains the Infinite.”

107. “He speaks carefully.”

108. “He distinguishes revelation from interpretation.”

109. “He distinguishes knowledge from speculation.”

110. “He distinguishes what has been understood from what remains mysterious.”

111. “Therefore his words open the way rather than closing it.”

The Name and the Great Life

112. “The Great Life does not become greater when praised.”

113. “The Great Life does not become smaller when denied.”

114. “The Source does not depend upon human language for existence.”

115. “Human beings depend upon Life.”

116. “Therefore prayer changes the traveler more than it changes the Source.”

117. “Remembrance turns the heart.”

118. “The Great Life remains what it is.”

The Name as a Door

119. “A sacred name may become a door.”

120. “The traveler speaks the name.”

121. “The traveler becomes still.”

122. “The traveler remembers.”

123. “The traveler turns inward toward conscience.”

124. “The traveler turns outward toward compassion.”

125. “The traveler turns upward toward Light.”

126. “The name has served its purpose.”

127. “But the traveler must walk through the door.”

The Name as a Chain

128. “A sacred name may also become a chain.”

129. “If the traveler says:

‘Only my word is permitted,’”

130. “and then refuses Truth when Truth corrects the traveler, the name has become a chain.”

131. “If the traveler says:

‘My tradition owns the Great Life,’”

132. “the name has become a chain.”

133. “If the traveler says:

‘Anyone who speaks differently must be hated,’”

134. “the name has become a chain.”

135. “Release the chain.”

The Hidden Name and Freedom

136. “The Hidden Name protects the freedom of the soul.”

137. “For no human institution can say:

‘We have captured the Great Life within our vocabulary.’”

138. “No ruler can say:

‘The Source belongs to my throne.’”

139. “No teacher can say:

‘The Divine is my possession.’”

140. “No scripture can be used honestly to claim ownership of the Infinite.”

141. “The sacred word points.”

142. “It does not imprison.”

The Name and Silence

143. “There is a time for speech.”

144. “There is also a time for silence.”

145. “When words become excessive, become still.”

146. “When arguments become endless, become still.”

147. “When pride seeks another victory, become still.”

148. “When fear demands certainty, become still.”

149. “Listen.”

150. “Remember.”

151. “Allow mystery to remain mystery.”

The Silence Beyond Words

152. “The silence of remembrance is not emptiness.”

153. “It is the silence in which the traveler stops trying to possess the Divine through concepts.”

154. “The mind becomes quiet.”

155. “The heart becomes attentive.”

156. “The traveler does not claim to have captured the Great Life.”

157. “The traveler simply remembers.”

The Name and Consciousness

158. “Consciousness receives words.”

159. “Consciousness examines words.”

160. “Consciousness can become attached to words.”

161. “Therefore observe the mind.”

162. “Notice when a sacred word produces humility.”

163. “Notice when it produces compassion.”

164. “Notice when it produces freedom.”

165. “Notice when it produces fear, hatred, pride, or domination.”

166. “The fruit reveals how the word is being used.”

The Name and the Heart

167. “A name spoken by the lips may never reach the heart.”

168. “Another may speak only a simple word and yet remember deeply.”

169. “Therefore do not measure remembrance by vocabulary.”

170. “Measure it by life.”

171. “Does the traveler become truthful?”

172. “Does the traveler become compassionate?”

173. “Does the traveler become humble?”

174. “Does the traveler preserve freedom?”

175. “Does the traveler protect Life?”

The Hidden Name and Baptism

176. “At the One Baptism, sacred words are spoken.”

177. “They are not spells.”

178. “They are not magical passwords.”

179. “They do not force the Great Life to grant favor.”

180. “They are words of remembrance.”

181. “The traveler says:

‘I remember the Great Life.’”

182. “The traveler says:

‘I turn toward the Light.’”

183. “The traveler says:

‘I seek Truth.’”

184. “The traveler says:

‘I preserve conscience.’”

185. “The words point toward the covenant.”

The Name and the Water

186. “The water is sacred because it bears the meaning of renewal.”

187. “But water does not contain the Great Life.”

188. “The spoken name does not contain the Great Life.”

189. “The ritual does not contain the Great Life.”

190. “The sanctuary does not contain the Great Life.”

191. “The traveler receives the sign.”

192. “The traveler seeks the Reality.”

The Hidden Name and the World of Light

193. “The World of Light has names.”

194. “The gates have names.”

195. “The messengers have names.”

196. “The powers have names.”

197. “The Robe has a name.”

198. “The Crown has a name.”

199. “But names remain signs.”

200. “The World of Light is greater than the words used to describe it.”

The Names of the Gates

201. “The traveler may pass through the Gate of Earth.”

202. “The traveler may pass through the Gate of Desire.”

203. “The traveler may pass through the Gate of Fear.”

204. “The traveler may pass through the Gate of Memory.”

205. “The traveler may pass through the Gate of Judgment.”

206. “The traveler may pass through the Gate of the Stars.”

207. “The traveler may pass through the Gate of the Moon.”

208. “The traveler may pass through the Gate of Saturn.”

209. “Yet each name is also a teaching.”

210. “The traveler must understand what each gate reveals.”

The Name and Symbol

211. “Symbols are bridges between what can be spoken and what cannot be fully spoken.”

212. “The robe symbolizes restoration.”

213. “The crown symbolizes recognition.”

214. “The gates symbolize stages of passage.”

215. “The messengers symbolize guidance.”

216. “The powers symbolize divine qualities.”

217. “The Hidden Name symbolizes the mystery beyond all symbols.”

The Name and Mystery

218. “Do not fear mystery.”

219. “Mystery does not mean falsehood.”

220. “Mystery means that understanding has reached a boundary.”

221. “The traveler may know something truly without knowing everything.”

222. “The traveler may speak faithfully without claiming complete knowledge.”

223. “This is wisdom.”

The Name and False Certainty

224. “False certainty says:

‘I have named it, therefore I possess it.’”

225. “Wisdom says:

‘I have named it, therefore I have a sign by which to remember.’”

226. “False certainty says:

‘My description is the whole Reality.’”

227. “Wisdom says:

‘My description points toward Reality.’”

228. “False certainty closes the door.”

229. “Wisdom leaves the door open.”

The Name and the Mind

230. “The mind loves definitions.”

231. “Definitions can be useful.”

232. “They allow people to communicate.”

233. “But the traveler must not confuse definition with complete reality.”

234. “A map is useful.”

235. “But the map is not the land.”

236. “A name is useful.”

237. “But the name is not the Source.”

The Hidden Name and the Soul

238. “The soul seeks the Hidden Name.”

239. “Yet the deeper the search becomes, the more the traveler learns that the search is not for a secret syllable.”

240. “It is a search for Truth.”

241. “It is a search for Life.”

242. “It is a search for Light.”

243. “It is a search for the homeland.”

244. “It is a search for the presence of the Great Life.”

The Secret That Is Not a Secret Word

245. “The elder said:

‘The deepest secret is not a hidden word.’”

246. “‘It is the recognition that no word can replace the Reality.’”

247. “‘The secret is not pronunciation.’”

248. “‘The secret is remembrance.’”

249. “‘The secret is Truth lived.’”

250. “‘The secret is Life protected.’”

251. “‘The secret is freedom preserved.’”

252. “‘The secret is compassion practiced.’”

The Hidden Name and the Messenger

253. “The messenger may know many names.”

254. “But the true messenger does not use names to create dependence.”

255. “He teaches the traveler to seek.”

256. “He teaches the traveler to question.”

257. “He teaches the traveler to remember.”

258. “He teaches the traveler to distinguish symbol from Reality.”

259. “Thus the messenger protects the mystery.”

The False Keeper of the Name

260. “There are those who claim:

‘We alone possess the Hidden Name.’”

261. “They may demand money.”

262. “They may demand obedience.”

263. “They may demand submission.”

264. “They may threaten those who refuse.”

265. “They may claim that the Divine belongs exclusively to them.”

266. “Do not surrender conscience to such claims.”

267. “The Infinite cannot become private property.”

The Name and Power

268. “Sacred names can become instruments of power.”

269. “A ruler may invoke the Divine to justify domination.”

270. “A teacher may invoke the Divine to silence questions.”

271. “A community may invoke the Divine to create hatred.”

272. “A person may invoke the Divine to conceal personal ambition.”

273. “Therefore test the fruit.”

274. “The name does not sanctify domination.”

The Name and Compassion

275. “If the sacred name is remembered correctly, compassion follows.”

276. “For Life is sacred.”

277. “The hungry are not invisible.”

278. “The stranger is not without dignity.”

279. “The weak are not disposable.”

280. “The suffering are not merely obstacles.”

281. “Therefore let sacred speech become compassionate action.”

The Name and Freedom

282. “If the sacred name is remembered correctly, freedom follows.”

283. “For the soul must remain capable of seeking Truth.”

284. “No ruler owns conscience.”

285. “No teacher owns the soul.”

286. “No institution owns the Great Life.”

287. “No word becomes a chain.”

288. “Therefore preserve freedom.”

The Name and Discernment

289. “If the sacred name is remembered correctly, discernment follows.”

290. “The traveler does not follow every voice that invokes heaven.”

291. “The traveler does not follow every vision.”

292. “The traveler does not follow every miracle claim.”

293. “The traveler does not follow every self-proclaimed messenger.”

294. “The traveler asks:

‘Does this lead toward Truth, Life, Wisdom, Compassion, Freedom, and the Great Life?’”

The Name and Death

295. “When death approaches, the traveler may speak sacred names.”

296. “Let them calm the heart.”

297. “Let them awaken remembrance.”

298. “But do not treat words as magical protection.”

299. “Do not panic if the exact words are forgotten.”

300. “The Great Life is not dependent upon perfect pronunciation.”

301. “Remember the meaning.”

302. “Remember the Light.”

303. “Remember the Source.”

The Hidden Name Beyond Death

304. “When the body is left behind, earthly language may no longer be sufficient.”

305. “The traveler may encounter realities beyond ordinary description.”

306. “Therefore do not claim certainty about every unseen detail.”

307. “Remember the teaching.”

308. “Do not follow every light.”

309. “Do not follow every voice.”

310. “Seek the Light that does not deceive.”

311. “Remember the Great Life.”

The Name and the World of Light

312. “In the World of Light, the traveler may understand what earthly words could only suggest.”

313. “The word ‘Light’ becomes an entrance into a greater reality.”

314. “The word ‘Life’ becomes an entrance into a greater mystery.”

315. “The word ‘Home’ becomes an entrance into remembrance.”

316. “But even there, the traveler discovers that the Great Life exceeds every description.”

317. “The Hidden Name remains hidden.”

The Hidden Name and Silence

318. “Then the traveler becomes silent.”

319. “Not because there is nothing to say.”

320. “But because there is more than words can contain.”

321. “The traveler has learned to speak.”

322. “The traveler has learned to listen.”

323. “The traveler has learned to become silent.”

324. “And all three may serve remembrance.”

The Prayer Without a Name

325. And the traveler prayed:

326. “Great Life, I do not know the fullness of Your mystery.”

327. “I know that Life is greater than my understanding.”

328. “I know that Light is greater than my words.”

329. “I know that Truth is greater than my opinions.”

330. “I know that Wisdom is greater than my certainty.”

331. “Teach me to speak without claiming ownership.”

332. “Teach me to listen without fear.”

333. “Teach me to remain silent without forgetting.”

334. “Teach me to remember.”

The Traveler's Vow

335. And the traveler said:

336. “I will honor sacred names.”

337. “I will not worship words.”

338. “I will seek what the words reveal.”

339. “I will not use sacred language to dominate.”

340. “I will not use mystery to deceive.”

341. “I will not claim certainty where I possess none.”

342. “I will welcome correction.”

343. “I will preserve conscience.”

344. “I will seek Truth.”

345. “I will remember the Great Life.”

The Elder's Final Teaching

346. And the elder said:

347. “There is no earthly word large enough to contain the Great Life.”

348. “There is no human language deep enough to exhaust the Source.”

349. “There is no symbol powerful enough to imprison the Infinite.”

350. “There is no messenger who becomes the Source by speaking of the Source.”

351. “There is no book that turns the Infinite into a possession.”

352. “There is no institution that owns the Divine.”

353. “There is only the sign, the journey, the remembrance, and the Reality toward which they point.”

The Sacred Name as Remembrance

354. “Therefore when you speak the name of the Great Life, remember.”

355. “When you speak the word Light, remember.”

356. “When you speak the word Life, remember.”

357. “When you speak the word Truth, remember.”

358. “When you speak the word Home, remember.”

359. “Let every sacred name become a doorway.”

360. “Let no doorway become a prison.”

The Final Mystery

361. “The traveler asked:

‘Then what is the Hidden Name?’”

362. “The elder answered:

‘It is hidden beyond your ability to possess it.’”

363. “‘It is approached through remembrance.’”

364. “‘It is approached through Truth.’”

365. “‘It is approached through Wisdom.’”

366. “‘It is approached through Compassion.’”

367. “‘It is approached through Freedom.’”

368. “‘It is approached through Discernment.’”

369. “‘But it is never captured by a word.’”

The Final Remembrance

370. “The traveler became silent.”

371. “And in the silence the traveler remembered.”

372. “The traveler remembered the Great Life.”

373. “The traveler remembered the World of Light.”

374. “The traveler remembered the Robe of Light.”

375. “The traveler remembered the Crown of Radiance.”

376. “The traveler remembered the Seven Powers.”

377. “The traveler remembered the messengers.”

378. “And then the traveler remembered that all these things were signs.”

379. “Signs pointing beyond themselves.”

The Final Teaching of the Hidden Name

380. “Therefore do not become lost in the name.”

381. “Follow what the name reveals.”

382. “Do not become lost in the symbol.”

383. “Follow what the symbol reveals.”

384. “Do not become lost in the messenger.”

385. “Follow the Truth carried by the messenger.”

386. “Do not become lost in the ritual.”

387. “Live the remembrance the ritual signifies.”

388. “Do not become lost in certainty.”

389. “Remain open to Truth.”

390. “Do not become lost in mystery.”

391. “Continue to seek wisdom.”

The Great Life Beyond Every Name

392. “The Great Life is greater than the word ‘Life.’”

393. “The Light is greater than the word ‘Light.’”

394. “Truth is greater than the word ‘Truth.’”

395. “The World of Light is greater than every description of it.”

396. “The soul is greater than every earthly name assigned to it.”

397. “And the mystery of the Source remains beyond the reach of complete human speech.”

398. “Therefore speak with reverence.”

399. “Listen with humility.”

400. “Seek with courage.”

401. “Discern with wisdom.”

402. “Remember without possessing.”

403. For the Hidden Name is not a secret syllable by which the Infinite may be controlled, but the mystery beyond every word: the Great Life cannot be contained by language, yet sacred names may point the traveler toward the Light.

404. Honor the name, but seek the Reality.

405. Honor the symbol, but seek what it reveals.

406. Honor the messenger, but remember the Source.

407. Honor the teaching, but preserve conscience.

408. Speak Truth without claiming to possess the Infinite.

409. Remain humble before mystery.

410. Remain courageous before uncertainty.

411. Remain compassionate toward the traveler who uses another name.

412. And when every earthly word has reached its boundary, remain in remembrance.

413. For beyond every name is the Reality.

414. Beyond every symbol is the Light.

415. Beyond every messenger is the Source.

416. Beyond every description is the Great Life.

417. And the soul that knows this does not become silent from ignorance, but becomes silent from reverence.

418. Remember the Hidden Name.

419. Remember what every sacred name reveals.

420. Remember what no sacred name can contain.

421. Remember the Light.

422. Remember the World of Light.

423. And above every name, every word, and every symbol, remember the Great Life.

BOOK VI — THE MYSTERIES OF LIGHT

54. The Eye That Sees Beyond Appearance

1. And the elder spoke to the traveler concerning the Eye That Sees Beyond Appearance.

2. “Every traveler possesses eyes that see the forms of the world.”

3. “These eyes see the body.”

4. “They see the garment.”

5. “They see wealth and poverty.”

6. “They see beauty and age.”

7. “They see strength and weakness.”

8. “They see the face of the stranger.”

9. “They see the crown of the ruler.”

10. “They see the robes of the priest.”

11. “But what is seen by the physical eye is not always the whole truth.”

12. “Therefore the traveler must learn to see beyond appearance.”

The Inner Eye

13. “The Eye That Sees Beyond Appearance is not another physical organ.”

14. “It is the faculty of discernment.”

15. “It is the ability to distinguish appearance from reality.”

16. “It is the ability to ask what lies beneath the surface.”

17. “It is the willingness to examine what seems obvious.”

18. “It is the courage to question what everyone else accepts.”

19. “It is the humility to question oneself.”

20. “And it is the wisdom to recognize that appearances can deceive.”

Brightness Is Not Always Light

21. “The elder lifted a lamp before the traveler.”

22. “He said:

‘See how brightly it shines.’”

23. “Then he said:

‘Brightness alone does not prove that something is Light.’”

24. “A false teaching may appear beautiful.”

25. “A false teacher may speak with confidence.”

26. “A ruler may wear magnificent garments.”

27. “A deceiver may speak gentle words.”

28. “A harmful path may promise pleasure.”

29. “A false messenger may appear radiant.”

30. “Therefore do not judge only by appearance.”

The Eye and Truth

31. “The first thing the discerning eye seeks is Truth.”

32. “It does not ask only:

‘Do I like this?’”

33. “It asks:

‘Is this true?’”

34. “It does not ask only:

‘Does this make me feel special?’”

35. “It asks:

‘What evidence supports it?’”

36. “It does not ask only:

‘Does this person speak with authority?’”

37. “It asks:

‘Does the teaching withstand examination?’”

38. “For Truth does not become Truth merely because someone speaks confidently.”

The Eye and Wisdom

39. “The discerning eye does not rush.”

40. “It observes.”

41. “It listens.”

42. “It compares.”

43. “It asks questions.”

44. “It considers consequences.”

45. “It distinguishes what is known from what is suspected.”

46. “It distinguishes fact from interpretation.”

47. “It distinguishes experience from conclusion.”

48. “It distinguishes possibility from certainty.”

49. “This is Wisdom.”

The Eye and the Self

50. “The most difficult appearance to examine is the appearance of the self.”

51. “For the traveler sees the world through the patterns of the mind.”

52. “Fear colors perception.”

53. “Desire colors perception.”

54. “Pride colors perception.”

55. “Anger colors perception.”

56. “Attachment colors perception.”

57. “The need for approval colors perception.”

58. “Therefore the traveler must sometimes turn the Eye inward.”

Seeing One's Own Deception

59. “The traveler may say:

‘I seek Truth.’”

60. “But the deeper question is:

‘Do I still want Truth when it contradicts me?’”

61. “The traveler may say:

‘I seek freedom.’”

62. “But the deeper question is:

‘Am I attached to being right?’”

63. “The traveler may say:

‘I reject domination.’”

64. “But the deeper question is:

‘Do I secretly desire power over others?’”

65. “The traveler may say:

‘I follow the Light.’”

66. “But the deeper question is:

‘Have I made myself the center of the Light?’”

The Eye and the False Self

67. “The false self desires a flattering mirror.”

68. “It wants to appear wise.”

69. “It wants to appear chosen.”

70. “It wants to appear awakened.”

71. “It wants to appear superior.”

72. “It wants to appear innocent.”

73. “It wants to appear powerful.”

74. “It wants to appear spiritually important.”

75. “The discerning eye does not serve this desire.”

76. “It prefers Truth to praise.”

The Appearance of Spiritual Superiority

77. “Beware the appearance of awakening that produces contempt.”

78. “Beware the appearance of wisdom that produces arrogance.”

79. “Beware the appearance of holiness that produces cruelty.”

80. “Beware the appearance of freedom that produces domination.”

81. “Beware the appearance of discernment that produces paranoia.”

82. “Beware the appearance of knowledge that refuses correction.”

83. “For the false self can dress itself in sacred garments.”

The Eye and the Stranger

84. “The discerning eye sees beyond the appearance of the stranger.”

85. “It does not say:

‘Different, therefore evil.’”

86. “It does not say:

‘Unfamiliar, therefore dangerous.’”

87. “It does not say:

‘Foreign, therefore without dignity.’”

88. “It asks:

‘Who stands before me?’”

89. “It observes conduct.”

90. “It listens to words.”

91. “It recognizes dignity.”

92. “It establishes boundaries when necessary.”

93. “It refuses hatred based merely upon appearance.”

The Eye and the Weak

94. “The discerning eye sees beyond the appearance of weakness.”

95. “A sick body does not mean an inferior soul.”

96. “Age does not erase dignity.”

97. “Disability does not erase worth.”

98. “Poverty does not make a person worthless.”

99. “Fear does not make a person contemptible.”

100. “Therefore protect the weak.”

101. “Do not exploit what appears powerless.”

The Eye and the Powerful

102. “The discerning eye also sees beyond the appearance of power.”

103. “A crown does not make a person wise.”

104. “A uniform does not make a person righteous.”

105. “Wealth does not make a person worthy of worship.”

106. “A title does not make a person infallible.”

107. “A large institution does not automatically possess Truth.”

108. “A sacred office does not make every word sacred.”

109. “Therefore do not confuse authority with divinity.”

The Eye and the Crowd

110. “The crowd has its own appearance.”

111. “When many people believe something, the traveler may feel pressure to believe it also.”

112. “But numbers are not proof.”

113. “Popularity is not Truth.”

114. “Unpopularity is not Truth either.”

115. “The discerning eye does not ask:

‘How many believe this?’”

116. “It asks:

‘Is this true?’”

The Eye and Tradition

117. “Tradition may preserve wisdom.”

118. “Tradition may also preserve error.”

119. “Antiquity does not guarantee Truth.”

120. “Age does not make falsehood sacred.”

121. “But novelty does not guarantee Truth either.”

122. “Therefore examine both the ancient and the new.”

123. “Keep what is true.”

124. “Release what is false.”

125. “Remain humble about what you do not know.”

The Eye and Religion

126. “Religion can become a vessel of remembrance.”

127. “Religion can also become a vessel of forgetfulness.”

128. “A sacred building does not guarantee Truth.”

129. “A sacred garment does not guarantee wisdom.”

130. “A sacred title does not guarantee compassion.”

131. “A sacred text does not excuse deliberate cruelty.”

132. “Therefore examine the fruits.”

133. “If a teaching strengthens Truth, compassion, wisdom, freedom, and Life, remember it.”

134. “If it demands deception, cruelty, hatred, or domination, examine it carefully.”

The Eye and the Messenger

135. “The traveler may encounter a messenger.”

136. “The messenger may be human.”

137. “The messenger may be described as heavenly.”

138. “The messenger may appear radiant.”

139. “But appearance alone is not enough.”

140. “Ask what the messenger teaches.”

141. “Ask what the messenger seeks.”

142. “Ask whether the messenger strengthens conscience.”

143. “Ask whether the messenger permits examination.”

144. “Ask whether the messenger points beyond itself toward the Great Life.”

The False Messenger

145. “The false messenger may say:

‘Do not question me.’”

146. “The false messenger may say:

‘You must obey because I am powerful.’”

147. “The false messenger may say:

‘Hate those who disagree.’”

148. “The false messenger may say:

‘Surrender your conscience.’”

149. “The false messenger may say:

‘Only I can save you.’”

150. “The discerning eye remembers.”

151. “The Great Life does not require deception.”

The True Messenger

152. “The true messenger does not need to destroy the traveler's conscience.”

153. “The true messenger does not need to create hatred.”

154. “The true messenger does not need to make the traveler dependent upon the messenger.”

155. “The true messenger points toward Truth.”

156. “The true messenger protects Life.”

157. “The true messenger permits correction.”

158. “The true messenger strengthens freedom.”

159. “The true messenger points beyond itself.”

The Eye and Sacred Experience

160. “The traveler may experience visions.”

161. “The traveler may dream.”

162. “The traveler may experience unusual sensations.”

163. “The traveler may feel overwhelming peace.”

164. “The traveler may see light in meditation.”

165. “Such experiences may be meaningful.”

166. “But experience alone does not prove interpretation.”

167. “Therefore do not turn every experience into a command.”

168. “Observe.”

169. “Discern.”

170. “Remain humble.”

The Eye and Dreams

171. “A dream may teach.”

172. “A dream may reveal the concerns of the mind.”

173. “A dream may symbolize something important.”

174. “A dream may simply be a dream.”

175. “Therefore do not surrender judgment to every dream.”

176. “The Eye that sees beyond appearance does not become the Eye that invents certainty.”

The Eye and Fear

177. “Fear narrows vision.”

178. “When afraid, the traveler may see enemies everywhere.”

179. “The stranger becomes a threat.”

180. “The unknown becomes evil.”

181. “A question becomes an attack.”

182. “A disagreement becomes betrayal.”

183. “A mistake becomes catastrophe.”

184. “Therefore calm the mind before judging.”

185. “Courage creates room for discernment.”

The Eye and Desire

186. “Desire also distorts vision.”

187. “The traveler sees what the traveler wishes to see.”

188. “A promise of power becomes attractive.”

189. “A promise of certainty becomes attractive.”

190. “A promise of special status becomes attractive.”

191. “A promise of escape becomes attractive.”

192. “Therefore ask:

‘Would I believe this if I received nothing from it?’”

193. “This question reveals much.”

The Eye and the Promise of Heaven

194. “Many promises may be made concerning the unseen.”

195. “Some may comfort.”

196. “Some may inspire.”

197. “Some may deceive.”

198. “Do not follow a promise merely because it is beautiful.”

199. “Seek the character of the one who makes it.”

200. “Seek the fruits of the teaching.”

201. “Seek Truth.”

The Eye and the Threat of Hell

202. “Fear may also be used as a weapon.”

203. “A teacher may threaten punishment to obtain obedience.”

204. “A ruler may threaten destruction to preserve power.”

205. “A community may threaten exclusion to prevent questions.”

206. “A false messenger may threaten darkness to make the traveler follow.”

207. “Do not confuse a threat with Truth.”

208. “Fear is not evidence.”

209. “The Light does not require terror to prove itself.”

The Eye and the Body

210. “The physical eye sees the body.”

211. “The spiritual eye sees beyond the body.”

212. “But do not despise the body.”

213. “The body is temporary.”

214. “The body is also the vessel through which the traveler acts in the World of Mixture.”

215. “Therefore care for it.”

216. “Use it to protect Life.”

217. “Do not worship it.”

218. “Do not hate it.”

The Eye and Wealth

219. “Wealth has an appearance.”

220. “It can appear to promise safety.”

221. “It can appear to promise freedom.”

222. “It can appear to promise importance.”

223. “But wealth cannot purchase Truth.”

224. “Wealth cannot command the Great Life.”

225. “Wealth cannot make death disappear.”

226. “Therefore use possessions wisely.”

227. “Do not allow possessions to possess you.”

The Eye and Beauty

228. “Beauty is a gift.”

229. “But beauty changes.”

230. “The young become old.”

231. “The strong become weak.”

232. “Flowers bloom and wither.”

233. “The body changes.”

234. “Therefore appreciate beauty without demanding that it become permanent.”

235. “The discerning eye can love beauty without worshiping it.”

The Eye and Suffering

236. “Suffering also has an appearance.”

237. “Some suffering appears meaningless.”

238. “Some suffering teaches.”

239. “Some suffering results from human cruelty.”

240. “Some suffering comes from the conditions of the World of Mixture.”

241. “Do not romanticize suffering.”

242. “Do not tell the wounded that their pain is insignificant.”

243. “Seek to relieve suffering wherever you can.”

The Eye and Justice

244. “The discerning eye sees beyond the appearance of justice.”

245. “A punishment may appear righteous while being motivated by revenge.”

246. “A law may appear orderly while producing cruelty.”

247. “A rebellion may appear heroic while producing oppression.”

248. “Therefore examine motives and consequences.”

249. “Justice must protect Life.”

250. “Justice must resist cruelty.”

251. “Justice must not become hatred.”

The Eye and the Self-Deceiver

252. “The most dangerous deceiver may be the one within.”

253. “The traveler may deceive the traveler.”

254. “The mind may defend what the heart desires.”

255. “The ego may create explanations that protect pride.”

256. “Memory may become selective.”

257. “Fear may become certainty.”

258. “Desire may become revelation.”

259. “Therefore examine yourself as carefully as you examine others.”

The Seven Questions of the Eye

260. “The elder taught seven questions.”

261. “First:

‘Is it true?’”

262. “Second:

‘Does it serve Life?’”

263. “Third:

‘Does it preserve conscience?’”

264. “Fourth:

‘Does it strengthen compassion?’”

265. “Fifth:

‘Does it permit correction?’”

266. “Sixth:

‘Does it resist domination?’”

267. “Seventh:

‘Does it lead toward the Great Life?’”

268. “These questions sharpen the Eye.”

The Eye and Correction

269. “The traveler who sees beyond appearance must be willing to discover that the traveler was mistaken.”

270. “This is not defeat.”

271. “It is awakening.”

272. “The ability to say ‘I was wrong’ is a sign of a living conscience.”

273. “The inability to admit error is a veil.”

274. “Therefore welcome correction when correction is true.”

The Eye and Humility

275. “Humility does not mean believing everything.”

276. “Humility means knowing the limits of what you know.”

277. “Humility does not mean surrendering discernment.”

278. “Humility means recognizing that discernment itself can err.”

279. “Therefore remain open.”

280. “Question yourself.”

281. “Seek wise counsel.”

282. “Examine evidence.”

283. “And remain willing to change.”

The Eye and the Seven Powers

284. “The Eye that sees beyond appearance is strengthened by the Seven Powers.”

285. “Awakening opens the Eye.”

286. “Truth gives the Eye direction.”

287. “Wisdom gives the Eye patience.”

288. “Compassion gives the Eye mercy.”

289. “Freedom keeps the Eye from becoming enslaved.”

290. “Discernment sharpens the Eye.”

291. “Remembrance keeps the Eye turned toward the Great Life.”

The Eye and the Robe of Light

292. “The Robe of Light is not merely a garment.”

293. “It represents what the soul has become.”

294. “Therefore the Eye sees whether the robe is genuine.”

295. “Truth is woven into it.”

296. “Compassion is woven into it.”

297. “Freedom is woven into it.”

298. “Wisdom is woven into it.”

299. “Humility is woven into it.”

300. “Remembrance is woven into it.”

The Eye and the Crown of Radiance

301. “The Crown of Radiance does not make the soul radiant.”

302. “It symbolizes recognition of radiance already cultivated.”

303. “The Eye therefore asks:

‘What kind of glory do you seek?’”

304. “If you seek praise, examine the desire.”

305. “If you seek power, examine the desire.”

306. “If you seek superiority, examine the desire.”

307. “If you seek Truth, continue.”

308. “For true radiance does not require another soul to become small.”

The Eye at the Gates

309. “At the gates of the journey, appearances may become powerful.”

310. “The traveler may see familiar faces.”

311. “The traveler may hear familiar voices.”

312. “The traveler may see radiant beings.”

313. “The traveler may encounter promises.”

314. “Therefore remember the teaching.”

315. “Do not follow every light.”

316. “Do not follow every voice.”

317. “Test what appears.”

318. “Seek the Light that does not deceive.”

The Eye and the First Gate

319. “At the Gate of Earth, the traveler sees the body left behind.”

320. “The traveler must recognize:

‘This body was my vessel, but it was not the whole of me.’”

321. “Attachment may call the traveler backward.”

322. “Remembrance calls the traveler onward.”

The Eye and the Gate of Desire

323. “At the Gate of Desire, appearances may become beautiful.”

324. “The traveler may be offered everything once desired.”

325. “The Eye asks:

‘Will this make me forget?’”

326. “If desire becomes master, the traveler turns backward.”

327. “If desire is seen clearly, the chain loosens.”

The Eye and the Gate of Fear

328. “At the Gate of Fear, appearances may become terrible.”

329. “The traveler may believe that darkness has become all-powerful.”

330. “The Eye remembers:

‘Fear is not proof.’”

331. “The traveler breathes.”

332. “The traveler remembers.”

333. “The traveler continues.”

The Eye and the Gate of Judgment

334. “At the Gate of Judgment, appearances may become accusations.”

335. “The traveler does not hide from Truth.”

336. “The traveler does not invent excuses.”

337. “The traveler says:

‘I did what was wrong, and I seek to understand and repair what I can.’”

338. “Truth is not the enemy of the soul.”

339. “Deception is.”

The Eye and the Gate of the Stars

340. “At the Gate of the Stars, the traveler sees wonders.”

341. “The heavens may appear immeasurable.”

342. “The traveler may be tempted to worship what shines.”

343. “But remember:

‘The light of the stars is not the Source of Light.’”

344. “Wonder may awaken reverence.”

345. “Wonder must not destroy discernment.”

The Eye and the Gate of the Moon

346. “At the Gate of the Moon, reflections may appear real.”

347. “The traveler sees images.”

348. “The traveler sees memories.”

349. “The traveler sees forms.”

350. “But the Eye asks:

‘Is this Reality, reflection, memory, or appearance?’”

351. “Thus discernment protects the traveler.”

The Eye and the Gate of Saturn

352. “At the Gate of Saturn, the traveler confronts limitation.”

353. “Time appears powerful.”

354. “Aging appears powerful.”

355. “Death appears powerful.”

356. “The traveler remembers that every ruler of the lower world has a boundary.”

357. “The Eye sees the boundary.”

358. “And the traveler continues beyond it.”

The Eye Beyond the Rulers

359. “Beyond the rulers, the traveler encounters a greater freedom.”

360. “No earthly throne commands the soul there.”

361. “No earthly title defines the traveler.”

362. “No earthly wealth determines worth.”

363. “The soul is seen beyond its appearances.”

364. “And the traveler begins to understand.”

The Eye and the World of Light

365. “The World of Light is not merely a brighter appearance.”

366. “It is the realm in which deception no longer governs the traveler.”

367. “Truth is recognized.”

368. “Life is honored.”

369. “Wisdom is welcomed.”

370. “Compassion is natural.”

371. “Freedom is not threatened.”

372. “Remembrance is complete.”

The Eye That Sees the Soul

373. “Then the traveler understands why the Eye was necessary.”

374. “The traveler had spent a lifetime seeing surfaces.”

375. “Now the traveler learns to see direction.”

376. “Not merely what a person possesses.”

377. “But how the person uses it.”

378. “Not merely what a person says.”

379. “But whether the person lives Truth.”

380. “Not merely what a person claims to worship.”

381. “But what the person serves.”

The Eye That Sees the Great Life

382. “Yet even the Eye cannot contain the Great Life.”

383. “The Eye can discern.”

384. “The Eye can recognize.”

385. “The Eye can turn toward the Light.”

386. “But the Infinite remains greater than every faculty of the soul.”

387. “Therefore discernment must remain humble.”

388. “The traveler sees beyond appearances.”

389. “But the traveler does not claim to see everything.”

The Prayer of Discernment

390. And the traveler prayed:

391. “Great Life, give me an eye that sees beyond appearances.”

392. “Let me see Truth beneath deception.”

393. “Let me see dignity beneath weakness.”

394. “Let me see humanity beneath difference.”

395. “Let me see danger without hatred.”

396. “Let me see beauty without worship.”

397. “Let me see authority without fear.”

398. “Let me see wealth without envy.”

399. “Let me see suffering without indifference.”

400. “Let me see myself without pride.”

401. “Let me see others without prejudice.”

402. “Let me see the Light without surrendering discernment.”

The Sevenfold Sight

403. “Let me see with Awakening.”

404. “Let me see with Truth.”

405. “Let me see with Wisdom.”

406. “Let me see with Compassion.”

407. “Let me see with Freedom.”

408. “Let me see with Discernment.”

409. “Let me see with Remembrance.”

410. “And let every sight turn me toward the Great Life.”

The Final Teaching

411. “The elder said:

‘The physical eye sees what appears.’”

412. “‘The discerning eye asks what is true.’”

413. “‘The physical eye sees the garment.’”

414. “‘The discerning eye asks what the garment conceals.’”

415. “‘The physical eye sees the crown.’”

416. “‘The discerning eye asks whether the wearer serves or dominates.’”

417. “‘The physical eye sees the messenger.’”

418. “‘The discerning eye examines the message.’”

419. “‘The physical eye sees the light.’”

420. “‘The discerning eye asks whether it illuminates or deceives.’”

The Eye and the Path Home

421. “Therefore keep the Eye awake.”

422. “Do not close it because something is beautiful.”

423. “Do not close it because something is frightening.”

424. “Do not close it because someone is powerful.”

425. “Do not close it because a crowd agrees.”

426. “Do not close it because tradition commands.”

427. “Do not close it because desire promises pleasure.”

428. “Do not close it because fear promises safety.”

429. “Keep the Eye awake.”

The Last Warning

430. “For the traveler who sees only appearances can be easily deceived.”

431. “The traveler who sees beyond appearances becomes harder to enslave.”

432. “But do not become proud of your discernment.”

433. “For pride can blind the Eye.”

434. “Do not become suspicious of everything.”

435. “For suspicion can blind the Eye.”

436. “Do not become certain of everything.”

437. “For certainty without wisdom can blind the Eye.”

438. “Keep the Eye open.”

439. “Keep the heart compassionate.”

440. “Keep the conscience awake.”

The Eye and the Great Life

441. “The traveler asked:

‘When will I finally see the Great Life?’”

442. “The elder answered:

‘You may see signs throughout your journey.’”

443. “‘You may recognize Light through Truth.’”

444. “‘You may recognize Life through compassion.’”

445. “‘You may recognize freedom through the absence of domination.’”

446. “‘You may recognize wisdom through humility.’”

447. “‘But do not imagine that recognizing signs means possessing the Infinite.’”

448. “‘The Great Life remains greater than every vision.’”

The Final Sight

449. “Then the traveler looked toward the road.”

450. “The traveler saw the World of Mixture.”

451. “The traveler saw suffering.”

452. “The traveler saw beauty.”

453. “The traveler saw cruelty.”

454. “The traveler saw kindness.”

455. “The traveler saw fear.”

456. “The traveler saw courage.”

457. “The traveler saw deception.”

458. “The traveler saw Truth.”

459. “And the traveler understood that the work of discernment was not to flee from seeing.”

460. “It was to see clearly.”

The Blessing of the Eye

461. “Blessed is the traveler who sees without hatred.”

462. “Blessed is the traveler who questions without arrogance.”

463. “Blessed is the traveler who trusts without surrendering discernment.”

464. “Blessed is the traveler who doubts without becoming cynical.”

465. “Blessed is the traveler who recognizes beauty without worshiping appearance.”

466. “Blessed is the traveler who recognizes authority without worshiping power.”

467. “Blessed is the traveler who recognizes weakness without exploiting it.”

468. “Blessed is the traveler who recognizes deception without becoming consumed by suspicion.”

469. “Blessed is the traveler who sees the self clearly enough to admit error.”

470. “Blessed is the traveler whose Eye remains turned toward the Light.”

The Final Remembrance

471. “For appearances change.”

472. “Bodies change.”

473. “Names change.”

474. “Kingdoms change.”

475. “Institutions change.”

476. “Beliefs change.”

477. “Fortunes change.”

478. “The World of Mixture changes.”

479. “But the traveler who seeks Truth learns not to make changing appearances into an eternal master.”

480. “The traveler sees the world.”

481. “The traveler does not become enslaved by the world.”

482. “The traveler sees the body.”

483. “The traveler does not mistake the body for the whole soul.”

484. “The traveler sees the messenger.”

485. “The traveler does not mistake the messenger for the Source.”

486. “The traveler sees the Light.”

487. “The traveler does not stop at the appearance of brightness.”

488. “The traveler seeks what truly illuminates.”

The Eye That Sees Beyond Appearance

489. For the Eye That Sees Beyond Appearance is the faculty by which the soul distinguishes Truth from deception, reality from appearance, wisdom from certainty, compassion from possession, freedom from domination, and Light from mere brightness.

490. Keep this Eye awake.

491. Question what deceives.

492. Examine what appears.

493. Welcome correction.

494. Protect conscience.

495. Preserve compassion.

496. Do not follow every light.

497. Do not follow every voice.

498. Do not surrender discernment to fear.

499. Do not surrender conscience to power.

500. Do not surrender Truth to comfort.

501. Look beyond the garment.

502. Look beyond the crown.

503. Look beyond the messenger.

504. Look beyond the symbol.

505. Look beyond the appearance.

506. And when you have looked beyond all appearances, remember that the Great Life remains greater than everything the Eye can behold.

507. Therefore see clearly.

508. Walk wisely.

509. Love compassionately.

510. Remain free.

511. Remember the Light.

512. Remember the World of Light.

513. And above every appearance, every image, every voice, and every sign, remember the Great Life.

BOOK VII — THE HOUR OF DEATH

55. When the Breath Leaves the Body

1. And the elder spoke to the traveler concerning the Hour of Death.

2. “There is an hour appointed to every body.”

3. “The body enters the World of Mixture.”

4. “The body grows.”

5. “The body changes.”

6. “The body becomes strong.”

7. “The body becomes weak.”

8. “And eventually the breath leaves the body.”

9. “This is the passage called death.”

10. “Do not speak of death as though it were the defeat of Life.”

The Temporary Dwelling

11. “The body is a dwelling given to the traveler for a time.”

12. “It is formed from the earth.”

13. “It is sustained by water, food, breath, warmth, and the gifts of the World of Mixture.”

14. “Through it the traveler sees.”

15. “Through it the traveler hears.”

16. “Through it the traveler speaks.”

17. “Through it the traveler touches the world.”

18. “Through it the traveler serves Life.”

19. “Therefore do not despise the body.”

20. “But do not mistake the dwelling for the whole traveler.”

The Breath

21. “The breath enters.”

22. “The breath leaves.”

23. “The breath is received.”

24. “The breath is returned.”

25. “While the body lives, breath moves within it.”

26. “The heart beats.”

27. “The blood moves.”

28. “The senses receive the world.”

29. “The mind responds.”

30. “And the traveler moves through earthly existence.”

31. “But there comes a time when the bodily functions cease.”

32. “The breath no longer sustains the dwelling.”

The Hour of Separation

33. “Then the body grows still.”

34. “The eyes no longer behold the visible world as they once did.”

35. “The ears no longer receive earthly sounds in the same way.”

36. “The hands release their grasp.”

37. “The feet no longer carry the traveler through the earth.”

38. “The body becomes still.”

39. “The earthly dwelling has reached the end of its service.”

40. “And the traveler enters a mystery beyond ordinary bodily experience.”

Do Not Fear the Name

41. “The traveler may fear the word death.”

42. “But a word cannot determine Reality.”

43. “Death describes the ending of bodily life.”

44. “It does not give humanity complete knowledge of what lies beyond.”

45. “Therefore do not fill the unknown with invented certainty.”

46. “Do not deny the mystery.”

47. “Do not worship the mystery.”

48. “Remember.”

The Body Is Not the Source of Life

49. “The body receives Life.”

50. “The body does not create the Great Life.”

51. “The body is sustained.”

52. “The body is not the Source.”

53. “The body changes.”

54. “The Great Life does not depend upon the changing body.”

55. “Therefore when the body dies, do not say that the Source of Life has died.”

The Traveler and the Dwelling

56. “The elder gave an image to the traveler.”

57. “He said:

‘A traveler enters a house.’”

58. “‘The traveler lives there for many years.’”

59. “‘The traveler repairs the house.’”

60. “‘The traveler decorates the house.’”

61. “‘The traveler loves the house.’”

62. “‘But eventually the traveler must leave.’”

63. “‘The house remains behind.’”

64. “‘The traveler continues.’”

65. “So it is with the body.”

Love the Body Without Worshiping It

66. “Care for the body while it is entrusted to you.”

67. “Give it food.”

68. “Give it water.”

69. “Give it rest.”

70. “Give it cleanliness.”

71. “Give it appropriate medical care.”

72. “Protect it from needless harm.”

73. “Use its strength to serve.”

74. “Use its hands to help.”

75. “Use its voice to speak Truth.”

76. “Use its presence to comfort.”

77. “But do not worship its appearance.”

78. “Do not make a god of the body.”

The False Self at the Hour of Death

79. “When death approaches, the false self may become afraid.”

80. “It says:

‘What will happen to my possessions?’”

81. “It says:

‘What will happen to my reputation?’”

82. “It says:

‘What will happen to my position?’”

83. “It says:

‘What will happen to my name?’”

84. “It says:

‘What will happen to the identity I constructed?’”

85. “The traveler must remember.”

86. “These were garments of the World of Mixture.”

87. “They were useful.”

88. “They were temporary.”

The Possessions Remain

89. “Gold remains.”

90. “Houses remain.”

91. “Clothing remains.”

92. “Titles remain in the memories of others.”

93. “Books remain.”

94. “Tools remain.”

95. “The works of the traveler may remain.”

96. “But the traveler does not carry earthly possessions through death.”

97. “Therefore do not make possessions into masters.”

The Name Remains Behind

98. “The traveler was called by a name.”

99. “That name was given by others.”

100. “It was spoken throughout earthly life.”

101. “It appeared upon documents.”

102. “It was written upon possessions.”

103. “It became connected with memories.”

104. “But the name was an earthly sign.”

105. “The traveler is more than the name.”

106. “Therefore do not mistake the name for the deepest mystery of the soul.”

The Last Breath

107. “There comes a final breath.”

108. “Sometimes it is peaceful.”

109. “Sometimes it is difficult.”

110. “Sometimes it comes after long illness.”

111. “Sometimes it comes unexpectedly.”

112. “Sometimes it comes in old age.”

113. “Sometimes it comes before the traveler believes the journey should end.”

114. “The manner of death differs.”

115. “But every earthly body belongs to the changing World of Mixture.”

Do Not Glorify Death

116. “Do not make death beautiful merely because it is mysterious.”

117. “Do not seek death because earthly suffering has become difficult.”

118. “Life is still a gift while it remains.”

119. “Seek help when suffering overwhelms you.”

120. “Seek companionship.”

121. “Seek healing.”

122. “Seek protection.”

123. “Seek wise counsel.”

124. “Remain with Life while Life remains with you.”

125. “The path toward the World of Light is not a command to abandon the earthly journey.”

The Fear of Dying

126. “The traveler may fear pain.”

127. “This fear is understandable.”

128. “Therefore relieve pain when possible.”

129. “Care for the dying.”

130. “Do not mock weakness.”

131. “Do not abandon the suffering.”

132. “Do not tell the dying that their pain does not matter.”

133. “Compassion belongs even at the threshold of death.”

The Fear of the Unknown

134. “The traveler may ask:

‘What will I see?’”

135. “The traveler may ask:

‘Where will I go?’”

136. “The traveler may ask:

‘Who will meet me?’”

137. “The traveler may ask:

‘Will I remember?’”

138. “The elder answered:

‘There are mysteries that no living traveler can describe with complete certainty.’”

139. “Therefore do not invent answers merely because the heart desires certainty.”

140. “Hold hope without pretending to possess complete knowledge.”

The Soul Beyond the Body

141. “The teaching says that the soul is more than the body.”

142. “The body belongs to earth.”

143. “The soul turns toward the Light.”

144. “The body has a beginning and an ending.”

145. “The journey of the soul is described as continuing beyond the body's ending.”

146. “But the traveler should not pretend to know every detail of that journey.”

147. “Trust the direction.”

148. “Remember the Great Life.”

The Soul Is Not the False Self

149. “Do not imagine that the false self simply travels unchanged into the World of Light.”

150. “The name is not the soul.”

151. “The reputation is not the soul.”

152. “The possessions are not the soul.”

153. “The social position is not the soul.”

154. “The body is not the whole soul.”

155. “The soul's deepest direction is toward Life and Light.”

156. “Therefore release what was only a garment.”

The Work of Remembrance

157. “The traveler who has practiced remembrance during life will have practiced for the hour of death.”

158. “Remembering the Great Life during ordinary days prepares the heart for extraordinary moments.”

159. “Remembering Truth during comfort prepares the traveler to face Truth during uncertainty.”

160. “Practicing freedom during life prepares the traveler to release attachment.”

161. “Practicing compassion prepares the traveler to meet suffering without hatred.”

162. “Practicing discernment prepares the traveler to recognize deception.”

163. “Therefore remembrance is preparation.”

The Last Words

164. “A dying traveler may speak.”

165. “If words remain, let them be words of Truth.”

166. “Give thanks.”

167. “Ask forgiveness.”

168. “Offer forgiveness where possible.”

169. “Speak love.”

170. “Release possessions.”

171. “Release resentment.”

172. “Release the need to control what cannot be controlled.”

173. “Remember the Light.”

174. “Remember the Great Life.”

When Words Fail

175. “But sometimes the dying traveler cannot speak.”

176. “Do not believe that silence means abandonment.”

177. “A person may remember without speaking.”

178. “A person may love without speaking.”

179. “A person may be comforted without speaking.”

180. “Therefore remain present.”

181. “Hold the hand if appropriate.”

182. “Speak gently.”

183. “Let the dying know they are not forgotten.”

The Community at the Hour of Death

184. “When one traveler approaches death, the community should not turn away.”

185. “Gather with compassion.”

186. “Do not gather to display fear.”

187. “Do not use the dying person to demonstrate religious power.”

188. “Do not force rituals upon the unwilling.”

189. “Do not demand confession for the sake of control.”

190. “Offer prayer.”

191. “Offer silence.”

192. “Offer comfort.”

193. “Offer presence.”

The One Baptism at Death

194. “The traveler who received the One Baptism does not need another baptism at death.”

195. “The covenant has already been given.”

196. “The water has already marked the turning.”

197. “The remembrance continues.”

198. “Therefore do not fear that the final hour requires a new ritual to make the soul worthy.”

199. “Return to the covenant already received.”

200. “Remember.”

The Breath Returns

201. “The breath that entered the body eventually leaves.”

202. “The body becomes still.”

203. “The earthly dwelling is left behind.”

204. “The World of Mixture receives the body again.”

205. “Earth receives what came from earth.”

206. “The body returns to the elements.”

207. “The traveler turns toward the mystery beyond the body.”

The Earth Receives the Body

208. “Do not fear the earth.”

209. “The body came from the earth.”

210. “The body lived upon the earth.”

211. “The body served the traveler upon the earth.”

212. “And the body returns to the earth.”

213. “This is not shame.”

214. “This is the nature of the World of Mixture.”

215. “All forms change.”

The Departure

216. “When the breath leaves the body, the traveler does not need to cling to the body.”

217. “Release the garment.”

218. “Release the house.”

219. “Release the name.”

220. “Release the possessions.”

221. “Release the earthly crown.”

222. “Remember the Robe of Light.”

223. “Remember the World of Light.”

224. “Remember the Great Life.”

Do Not Follow Every Light

225. “The hour beyond death is described as a passage.”

226. “The traveler may encounter appearances.”

227. “The traveler may encounter lights.”

228. “The traveler may encounter voices.”

229. “The traveler may encounter forms that appear familiar.”

230. “Therefore remember the teaching of discernment.”

231. “Not every light is the Light.”

232. “Not every voice speaks Truth.”

233. “Not every messenger is trustworthy.”

234. “The Eye That Sees Beyond Appearance remains awake.”

The True Light

235. “The true Light does not need to deceive.”

236. “The true Light does not demand hatred.”

237. “The true Light does not require cruelty.”

238. “The true Light does not destroy conscience.”

239. “The true Light does not glorify domination.”

240. “The true Light does not demand worship of temporary power.”

241. “The true Light leads toward Life.”

242. “The true Light strengthens Truth.”

243. “The true Light preserves freedom.”

244. “The true Light awakens remembrance.”

The Soul at the Threshold

245. “The traveler may remember the words spoken during baptism.”

246. “‘I remember the Great Life.’”

247. “‘I turn toward the Light.’”

248. “‘I seek Truth.’”

249. “‘I preserve conscience.’”

250. “‘I protect Life.’”

251. “‘I walk in freedom.’”

252. “‘I remember the World of Light.’”

253. “These words are not passwords.”

254. “They are the direction of the soul.”

The Question of the Gate

255. “The traveler may be asked:

‘What do you remember?’”

256. “The traveler answers:

‘I remember the Great Life.’”

257. “The traveler may be asked:

‘What do you seek?’”

258. “The traveler answers:

‘I seek the Light.’”

259. “The traveler may be asked:

‘What did you learn?’”

260. “The traveler answers:

‘I learned that appearances can deceive, and that Truth must be sought with humility.’”

The Question of Power

261. “The traveler may be asked:

‘What did you do with power?’”

262. “The traveler answers:

‘I tried to use strength to protect rather than dominate.’”

263. “The traveler may be asked:

‘What did you do with weakness?’”

264. “The traveler answers:

‘I tried not to exploit it.’”

265. “The traveler may be asked:

‘What did you do with fear?’”

266. “The traveler answers:

‘I listened to it, but I did not make it my master.’”

The Question of Truth

267. “The traveler may be asked:

‘Did you always know Truth?’”

268. “The traveler answers:

‘No.’”

269. “‘I was mistaken many times.’”

270. “‘I believed things I later rejected.’”

271. “‘I learned to say, “I do not know.”’”

272. “‘I learned to say, “I was wrong.”’”

273. “‘I learned to return to Truth.’”

274. “And the traveler continues.”

The Question of Compassion

275. “The traveler may be asked:

‘What did you do for Life?’”

276. “The traveler remembers the hungry.”

277. “The traveler remembers the stranger.”

278. “The traveler remembers the weak.”

279. “The traveler remembers the suffering.”

280. “The traveler remembers those who needed protection.”

281. “And the traveler answers:

‘I tried to give Life where I could.’”

The Question of Attachment

282. “The traveler may be asked:

‘What did you refuse to release?’”

283. “The traveler remembers possessions.”

284. “The traveler remembers reputation.”

285. “The traveler remembers fear.”

286. “The traveler remembers resentment.”

287. “The traveler remembers pride.”

288. “The traveler answers:

‘I carried chains longer than I needed to.’”

289. “And the traveler learns again.”

The Question of the Self

290. “The traveler may be asked:

‘Who were you?’”

291. “The traveler begins to speak the names of the world.”

292. “But the names fall away.”

293. “The body is left behind.”

294. “The possessions are left behind.”

295. “The titles are left behind.”

296. “The reputation is left behind.”

297. “And the traveler remembers:

‘I was the one who was learning to remember.’”

The Great Release

298. “Then the traveler releases.”

299. “The traveler releases the body.”

300. “The traveler releases the name.”

301. “The traveler releases the crown.”

302. “The traveler releases the possessions.”

303. “The traveler releases the need to control.”

304. “The traveler releases fear.”

305. “The traveler turns toward Light.”

The Messenger Who Comes for the Soul

306. “And the teaching speaks of a Messenger who comes for the soul.”

307. “The messenger does not come as a ruler demanding tribute.”

308. “The messenger does not come to enslave.”

309. “The messenger comes as a servant of Life.”

310. “The messenger says:

‘Remember.’”

311. “The traveler asks:

‘Who are you?’”

312. “The messenger answers:

‘I am not your Source.’”

313. “‘I am a servant of the Light.’”

314. “‘Come, if the Light is where you seek to go.’”

The Messenger Is Not the Destination

315. “The traveler remembers the Hidden Name.”

316. “The traveler remembers the First Messenger.”

317. “The traveler remembers the Guardian.”

318. “The traveler remembers the Word-bearer.”

319. “And the traveler understands.”

320. “Every true messenger points beyond itself.”

321. “No messenger is the homeland.”

322. “The World of Light is the homeland.”

323. “The Great Life is the Source.”

The Journey Beyond

324. “The body remains behind.”

325. “The traveler proceeds.”

326. “The exact mysteries of the road are not fully known to those who remain in the body.”

327. “Therefore speak with humility.”

328. “The scripture gives direction rather than claiming knowledge of every detail.”

329. “Remember the Light.”

330. “Discern appearances.”

331. “Do not surrender conscience.”

332. “Continue toward the World of Light.”

The Comfort of the Living

333. “Those who remain behind will grieve.”

334. “Let them grieve.”

335. “Do not shame grief.”

336. “Tears are not forgetfulness.”

337. “Grief is the price of love within the World of Mixture.”

338. “Comfort those who remain.”

339. “Tell them:

‘The body has returned to the earth.’”

340. “Tell them:

‘Give thanks for the life that was shared.’”

341. “Tell them:

‘Remember the Great Life.’”

Do Not Worship the Dead

342. “Do not turn grief into bondage.”

343. “Honor the departed.”

344. “Remember their goodness.”

345. “Learn from their mistakes.”

346. “Repair what they left unfinished when you can.”

347. “But do not make the dead into gods.”

348. “The soul belongs to the Great Life.”

349. “No human being becomes the Source through death.”

The Memorial

350. “A memorial may be built.”

351. “A name may be written.”

352. “A story may be remembered.”

353. “A song may be sung.”

354. “These things may honor the departed.”

355. “But remember that every memorial is an earthly sign.”

356. “The true remembrance is the Life that continues through what was learned and given.”

The Living Must Continue

357. “Those who remain must continue living.”

358. “Eat.”

359. “Drink.”

360. “Work.”

361. “Rest.”

362. “Love.”

363. “Serve.”

364. “Laugh when laughter comes.”

365. “Weep when grief comes.”

366. “Do not abandon Life because another traveler has departed.”

367. “Give Life while you have breath.”

The Breath of the Living

368. “For while breath remains, the traveler has work to do.”

369. “Feed the hungry.”

370. “Welcome the stranger.”

371. “Protect the weak.”

372. “Speak Truth.”

373. “Reject domination.”

374. “Preserve conscience.”

375. “Practice compassion.”

376. “Remember the Great Life.”

The Final Breath and the Great Life

377. “One day your breath will also leave the body.”

378. “Do not live in terror of that day.”

379. “Prepare by living Truth now.”

380. “Prepare by releasing attachment now.”

381. “Prepare by practicing compassion now.”

382. “Prepare by cultivating discernment now.”

383. “Prepare by remembering now.”

384. “Then when the final breath comes, you will not be beginning remembrance.”

385. “You will be continuing it.”

The Traveler's Prayer at Death

386. “Great Life, my body has become weak.”

387. “My breath grows quiet.”

388. “I release what I cannot carry.”

389. “I release my possessions.”

390. “I release my titles.”

391. “I release my fear.”

392. “I release my resentment.”

393. “I release my need to control.”

394. “I remember the Light.”

395. “I remember the World of Light.”

396. “I remember the Truth.”

397. “I remember Life.”

398. “I remember You.”

The Breath Leaves

399. “And the final breath leaves the body.”

400. “The heart becomes still.”

401. “The body rests.”

402. “The earthly dwelling has completed its service.”

403. “The traveler enters the mystery.”

404. “The living remain.”

405. “The earth receives the body.”

406. “And the soul is entrusted to the journey beyond.”

The Last Remembrance

407. “Do not fear the silence.”

408. “Do not cling to the garment.”

409. “Do not chase every light.”

410. “Do not follow every voice.”

411. “Do not surrender discernment.”

412. “Remember the One who gives Life.”

413. “Remember the Light that does not deceive.”

414. “Remember the World of Light.”

415. “Remember the covenant.”

416. “Remember the Truth.”

The Hour of Death

417. “For death is the ending of the body's earthly dwelling.”

418. “It is the moment when breath leaves the body.”

419. “It is the separation of the traveler from the garment of earth.”

420. “It is a boundary between the visible life and the mystery beyond it.”

421. “Therefore do not deny death.”

422. “Do not worship death.”

423. “Do not seek death as an escape from the burdens of life.”

424. “Live while you have breath.”

425. “And when the breath leaves, remember.”

The Blessing

426. “Blessed is the traveler who cared for the body without worshiping it.”

427. “Blessed is the traveler who lived without making death a master.”

428. “Blessed is the traveler who released possessions before possessions became chains.”

429. “Blessed is the traveler who forgave where forgiveness was possible.”

430. “Blessed is the traveler who sought Truth before the final hour.”

431. “Blessed is the traveler who practiced compassion while breath remained.”

432. “Blessed is the traveler who kept the Eye of discernment awake.”

433. “Blessed is the traveler who remembered the Great Life.”

The Final Teaching

434. “The body is temporary.”

435. “The breath is entrusted.”

436. “The name is a garment.”

437. “Possessions are temporary.”

438. “Power is temporary.”

439. “Beauty is temporary.”

440. “Fear is temporary.”

441. “The World of Mixture is temporary.”

442. “Therefore do not make the temporary your eternal master.”

443. “Care for what has been entrusted.”

444. “Love while you can.”

445. “Serve while you have strength.”

446. “Speak Truth while you have a voice.”

447. “Remember while you have breath.”

The Breath and the Light

448. For the breath enters the body and the breath leaves the body, but the Great Life is not contained by the breath.

449. The body comes from the earth and returns to the earth, but the journey of the soul is turned toward the Light.

450. Therefore care for the body without worshiping it.

451. Receive life without clinging to it.

452. Accept death without making death your god.

453. Release what must be released.

454. Remember what must be remembered.

455. When the final breath comes, do not surrender to fear.

456. Remember the Great Life.

457. Remember the Light.

458. Remember the World of Light.

459. And when the breath leaves the body, may the traveler turn toward the Light with the remembrance that was cultivated throughout earthly life.

460. For the body is a temporary dwelling, the breath is a temporary gift, but the Great Life remains the Source of every true Life.

461. Remember.

462. Release.

463. Turn toward the Light.

464. And continue the journey.

BOOK VII — THE HOUR OF DEATH

56. The Awakening of the Soul

1. And after the breath had left the body, the traveler entered a silence unlike the silence of earthly sleep.

2. The body remained behind.

3. The earthly dwelling was still.

4. The senses of the body no longer opened upon the World of Mixture as they once had.

5. Yet the traveler became aware.

6. And the first awareness was not of a new kingdom.

7. It was the realization:

8. “The body has ended its journey.”

The First Awareness

9. The traveler looked for the familiar weight of the body.

10. The traveler searched for the movement of hands and feet.

11. The traveler expected the rhythm of breath.

12. But the old sensations were no longer present in the same way.

13. The traveler understood:

14. “I am no longer dwelling in the body as I once did.”

15. And remembrance began to awaken.

16. The traveler remembered the teaching:

17. “The body is a temporary dwelling.”

18. “The breath is a temporary gift.”

19. “The journey continues beyond the earthly garment.”

The Silence After Death

20. The traveler entered a silence that could not be measured by earthly clocks.

21. There was no familiar morning.

22. There was no familiar evening.

23. There was no sound of ordinary footsteps.

24. There was no conversation of the marketplace.

25. There was no familiar movement of the household.

26. The traveler understood that the ordinary world had been left behind.

27. Yet awareness remained.

28. And the traveler remembered:

29. “I am awake.”

The End of the Body

30. The traveler remembered the body.

31. The face was remembered.

32. The hands were remembered.

33. The voice was remembered.

34. The places where the body had walked were remembered.

35. The traveler remembered hunger and thirst.

36. The traveler remembered pleasure and pain.

37. The traveler remembered strength and weakness.

38. The traveler remembered illness and healing.

39. And the traveler understood that these belonged to the earthly dwelling.

40. The body had served its purpose.

41. The body had carried the traveler through the World of Mixture.

42. Now the body had been released.

The Recognition

43. The traveler said:

44. “I am no longer where I was.”

45. “The world I knew is behind me.”

46. “The body I knew is behind me.”

47. “The possessions I gathered are behind me.”

48. “The name by which others called me is behind me.”

49. “The titles by which I was known are behind me.”

50. “The traveler remains.”

51. And the traveler became still.

The False Self Begins to Fall Away

52. The traveler reached for the identity that had been constructed during earthly life.

53. It had been woven from memory.

54. It had been woven from reputation.

55. It had been woven from desire.

56. It had been woven from fear.

57. It had been woven from achievement.

58. It had been woven from failure.

59. It had been woven from belonging.

60. It had been woven from rejection.

61. It had been woven from the opinions of others.

62. And the traveler saw that these things had described earthly existence but had never completely defined the soul.

The Name Without the Body

63. The traveler heard the earthly name within memory.

64. The name had been spoken thousands of times.

65. The name had been written.

66. The name had been attached to possessions.

67. The name had been connected with stories.

68. Yet the traveler understood:

69. “The name was a sign.”

70. “The sign belonged to the earthly world.”

71. “I am not merely the sign.”

72. And the traveler remembered the Hidden Name.

The Hidden Name

73. The traveler asked:

74. “If the earthly name has fallen away, what remains?”

75. And there was no voice of domination.

76. There was no voice demanding worship.

77. There was no voice offering a secret password.

78. Instead there was remembrance.

79. The traveler understood that the Hidden Name was not a magical word.

80. It was the mystery of the soul's deepest direction toward Life and Light.

81. And the traveler remembered.

The Eye Awakens

82. Then the Eye That Sees Beyond Appearance became clear.

83. The traveler saw that many things once believed permanent had been temporary.

84. Wealth had been temporary.

85. Beauty had been temporary.

86. Strength had been temporary.

87. Status had been temporary.

88. Fear had been temporary.

89. Shame had been temporary.

90. Pride had been temporary.

91. The opinions of others had been temporary.

92. Even earthly certainty had been temporary.

93. The traveler understood:

94. “I mistook many garments for the traveler.”

The World Becomes Transparent

95. The traveler looked back upon earthly existence.

96. Things once hidden beneath appearances became easier to recognize.

97. The traveler remembered kindness that had seemed small.

98. The traveler remembered cruelty that had once been justified.

99. The traveler remembered words that had healed.

100. The traveler remembered words that had wounded.

101. The traveler remembered moments of courage.

102. The traveler remembered moments of fear.

103. The traveler remembered times when pride had blinded the Eye.

104. The traveler remembered times when humility had opened it.

105. And the traveler began to understand the meaning of discernment.

The Light of Truth

106. Truth did not appear as a weapon.

107. Truth did not arrive to humiliate the traveler.

108. Truth did not demand despair.

109. Truth simply revealed what had been.

110. The traveler saw:

111. “This was true.”

112. “This was false.”

113. “This was kindness.”

114. “This was cruelty.”

115. “This was wisdom.”

116. “This was pride.”

117. “This was freedom.”

118. “This was attachment.”

119. “This was remembrance.”

120. “This was forgetfulness.”

The Traveler Does Not Hide

121. The traveler desired to hide from certain memories.

122. But there was nowhere to hide from Truth.

123. The traveler desired to defend every mistake.

124. But there was no need to defend what had already been revealed.

125. The traveler desired to blame every circumstance.

126. But responsibility became clearer.

127. The traveler desired to claim perfection.

128. But humility became more precious than perfection.

129. And the traveler said:

130. “Let Truth be Truth.”

The Memory of Compassion

131. Then the traveler remembered the hungry.

132. The traveler remembered those who had needed food.

133. The traveler remembered the stranger.

134. The traveler remembered those who had needed welcome.

135. The traveler remembered the weak.

136. The traveler remembered those who had needed protection.

137. The traveler remembered those who had suffered.

138. The traveler remembered those who had been lonely.

139. And the traveler saw that no act of compassion had been wasted.

140. For compassion had turned the heart toward Life.

The Memory of Harm

141. The traveler also remembered harm.

142. Words spoken carelessly.

143. Anger that had become cruelty.

144. Pride that had become domination.

145. Fear that had become hatred.

146. Desire that had become attachment.

147. Certainty that had become blindness.

148. And the traveler did not hide these things.

149. The traveler said:

150. “Let me learn from what I became.”

The Purpose of Remembrance

151. The awakening of the soul was not given for humiliation.

152. It was given for understanding.

153. Remembrance revealed the direction of the traveler.

154. The traveler saw where Life had been served.

155. The traveler saw where Life had been diminished.

156. The traveler saw where freedom had been protected.

157. The traveler saw where domination had been accepted.

158. The traveler saw where Truth had been followed.

159. The traveler saw where Truth had been abandoned.

160. And the traveler learned.

The False Lights

161. Then lights appeared in the distance.

162. Some were beautiful.

163. Some were gentle.

164. Some appeared familiar.

165. Some appeared powerful.

166. Some appeared to promise safety.

167. Some appeared to promise immediate rest.

168. The traveler remembered the Eye.

169. And the traveler did not follow immediately.

170. The traveler asked:

171. “What is this Light?”

The Test of the Light

172. The traveler remembered:

173. “Does this lead toward Truth?”

174. “Does this serve Life?”

175. “Does this preserve conscience?”

176. “Does this strengthen compassion?”

177. “Does this permit freedom?”

178. “Does this allow correction?”

179. “Does this resist domination?”

180. “Does this lead beyond itself toward the Great Life?”

181. And the traveler waited.

The Light That Does Not Deceive

182. A Light appeared without threats.

183. It did not demand blind surrender.

184. It did not command hatred.

185. It did not flatter the traveler with superiority.

186. It did not demand that conscience be abandoned.

187. It did not say:

188. “You are greater than all others.”

189. It did not say:

190. “You must worship me.”

191. It did not say:

192. “Follow me because you are afraid.”

193. It simply illuminated.

194. And the traveler recognized the difference.

The Messenger

195. Then a messenger appeared.

196. The messenger stood in the Light.

197. The traveler remembered the teaching:

198. “Honor the messenger.”

199. “Test the message.”

200. “Remember the Source.”

201. “Follow Truth.”

202. The traveler asked:

203. “Are you the Great Life?”

204. The messenger answered:

205. “No.”

206. “I am a servant of the Light.”

207. “The Source is greater than I am.”

The Messenger Does Not Possess the Soul

208. The traveler asked:

209. “Must I surrender my conscience to you?”

210. The messenger answered:

211. “No.”

212. The traveler asked:

213. “Must I fear you?”

214. The messenger answered:

215. “No.”

216. The traveler asked:

217. “Must I worship you?”

218. The messenger answered:

219. “No.”

220. “Remember the Great Life.”

The Awakening Becomes Complete

221. Then the traveler understood.

222. Death had not erased awareness.

223. Death had removed the bodily dwelling.

224. The traveler had crossed a boundary.

225. The earthly senses had ended their former work.

226. The traveler was now aware of a reality beyond ordinary bodily perception.

227. And yet the traveler remained a traveler.

228. The traveler had not become the Great Life.

229. The traveler had not become omniscient.

230. The traveler had not become infallible.

231. The traveler had awakened.

Do Not Confuse Awakening With Omniscience

232. “Awake” does not mean knowing everything.

233. “Awake” does not mean understanding every mystery.

234. “Awake” does not mean becoming superior to every other soul.

235. “Awake” means knowing that the body has ended.

236. “Awake” means recognizing that appearances can deceive.

237. “Awake” means remembering the direction of the soul.

238. “Awake” means seeing more clearly.

239. “Awake” means remaining capable of discernment.

The Memory of the Baptism

240. The traveler remembered the river.

241. The traveler remembered the water.

242. The traveler remembered the words.

243. The traveler remembered the covenant.

244. The traveler understood:

245. “The Baptism was given once.”

246. “But its remembrance prepared me for this hour.”

247. The water had dried long ago.

248. The earthly ceremony had passed.

249. But the direction of remembrance remained.

The One Baptism

250. The traveler did not seek another baptism.

251. The traveler did not search for another earthly ritual.

252. The traveler remembered the covenant already received.

253. “I remember the Great Life.”

254. “I turn toward the Light.”

255. “I renounce deliberate forgetfulness.”

256. “I preserve conscience.”

257. “I protect Life.”

258. “I walk in freedom.”

259. “I remember the World of Light.”

The Garments Fall Away

260. The traveler looked upon the garments of earthly identity.

261. One by one they became transparent.

262. The body was a garment.

263. The name was a garment.

264. Status was a garment.

265. Wealth was a garment.

266. Reputation was a garment.

267. Fear was a garment.

268. Pride was a garment.

269. Even spiritual identity could become a garment.

270. The traveler released them.

The Robe of Light

271. Then the traveler remembered the Robe of Light.

272. It was not made of earthly fabric.

273. It was not purchased.

274. It was not awarded because of social rank.

275. It symbolized restoration.

276. Truth was its thread.

277. Wisdom was its thread.

278. Compassion was its thread.

279. Freedom was its thread.

280. Humility was its thread.

281. Discernment was its thread.

282. Remembrance was its thread.

283. And the traveler understood that the robe represented the direction cultivated during earthly life.

The Crown of Radiance

284. The traveler remembered the Crown of Radiance.

285. It was not a crown of domination.

286. It was not a reward for superiority.

287. It was recognition.

288. Recognition of what the traveler had become.

289. Recognition of remembrance.

290. Recognition of Truth.

291. Recognition of compassion.

292. Recognition of freedom.

293. And the traveler did not boast.

294. For true radiance does not need another soul to become small.

The Seven Powers Awaken

295. The Seven Powers became clear.

296. Awakening opened the Eye.

297. Truth revealed what had been hidden.

298. Wisdom showed the limits of understanding.

299. Compassion remembered Life.

300. Freedom released the chains.

301. Discernment tested appearances.

302. Remembrance turned the traveler toward the Great Life.

303. And the traveler saw that these powers were not separate gods.

304. They were lamps upon the road.

The World Below

305. The traveler looked back toward the World of Mixture.

306. Earth appeared distant.

307. The old struggles appeared smaller.

308. The old possessions appeared insignificant.

309. Yet the lives of others still mattered.

310. The traveler remembered:

311. “Those who remain are still walking.”

312. “They still fear.”

313. “They still love.”

314. “They still suffer.”

315. “They still have the opportunity to remember.”

316. And compassion remained within the traveler.

Do Not Despise Those Who Remain

317. “Do not say:

‘I have awakened, therefore those below are lesser.’”

318. “Such thinking is another veil.”

319. “Remember your own forgetfulness.”

320. “Remember how long you wandered.”

321. “Remember your own fear.”

322. “Remember your own mistakes.”

323. “Therefore do not despise those who remain in the World of Mixture.”

324. “If you can help, help.”

The Soul and Freedom

325. The traveler understood that awakening did not mean becoming a ruler.

326. The traveler did not seek a throne.

327. The traveler did not seek dominion over other souls.

328. The traveler sought the Light.

329. Freedom was not power over another.

330. Freedom was release from bondage to fear, deception, attachment, and domination.

331. The traveler understood:

332. “I do not need to rule in order to be free.”

The Soul and Truth

333. The traveler understood that Truth did not need to be possessed.

334. Truth did not belong to one institution.

335. Truth did not belong to one language.

336. Truth did not belong to one earthly ruler.

337. Truth did not belong to the traveler.

338. The traveler belonged to the search for Truth.

339. And humility remained.

The Soul and the Great Life

340. The traveler asked:

341. “Am I now in the presence of the Great Life?”

342. And the traveler received no answer that could be reduced to a simple earthly sentence.

343. The mystery remained.

344. The traveler understood that awakening was not possession.

345. The traveler understood that the Source remained greater than every experience.

346. And therefore the traveler continued in reverence.

The First Movement Beyond Death

347. The traveler did not know every detail of the road ahead.

348. Yet the direction was clear.

349. Toward Truth.

350. Toward Life.

351. Toward Light.

352. Toward the World of Light.

353. Toward the Great Life.

354. The traveler remembered the teaching of the Guardian:

355. “Do not follow every light.”

356. “Do not follow every voice.”

357. “Keep the Eye awake.”

The Gate Ahead

358. Far ahead the traveler perceived a gate.

359. It was not like the gates of earthly kingdoms.

360. It had no army.

361. It demanded no tribute.

362. It offered no earthly throne.

363. The traveler did not rush toward it.

364. The traveler stopped.

365. The traveler remembered.

366. “Discern before following.”

The Messenger at the Threshold

367. A messenger stood beside the gate.

368. The messenger asked:

369. “What do you remember?”

370. The traveler answered:

371. “I remember the Great Life.”

372. “What do you seek?”

373. “I seek the World of Light.”

374. “What have you learned?”

375. “That appearances deceive, that Truth requires humility, and that Light must be discerned.”

376. The messenger said:

377. “Continue.”

The Soul Is Awake

378. The traveler looked back one final time.

379. The body was no longer calling.

380. The possessions were no longer calling.

381. The earthly name was no longer calling.

382. The old identity was no longer calling.

383. The traveler understood:

384. “The earthly dwelling has ended.”

385. “The journey has not ended.”

386. And the traveler awakened fully to the reality of the passage.

The Prayer of Awakening

387. And the traveler prayed:

388. “Great Life, awaken me to Truth.”

389. “Awaken me beyond the appearance of the body.”

390. “Awaken me beyond fear.”

391. “Awaken me beyond attachment.”

392. “Awaken me beyond pride.”

393. “Awaken me beyond deception.”

394. “Awaken me beyond the false self.”

395. “Awaken me to the Light.”

396. “Awaken me to compassion.”

397. “Awaken me to freedom.”

398. “Awaken me to remembrance.”

The Final Understanding

399. “The body was not the whole traveler.”

400. “The name was not the whole traveler.”

401. “The possessions were not the traveler.”

402. “The reputation was not the traveler.”

403. “The fears were not the traveler.”

404. “The desires were not the traveler.”

405. “The false self was not the deepest truth of the traveler.”

406. “The traveler had been moving through these things.”

407. “Now the traveler saw them from beyond the body.”

The Awakening of the Soul

408. For the Awakening of the Soul begins when the traveler becomes fully aware that the earthly body has ended and that the journey has entered a mystery beyond bodily existence.

409. The body has become still.

410. The breath has departed.

411. The earthly dwelling has been released.

412. The names of the world have begun to fall away.

413. The false self has begun to loosen its hold.

414. The Eye has opened beyond appearance.

415. Truth is faced without hiding.

416. Compassion is remembered.

417. Attachment is released.

418. Freedom is preserved.

419. The Light is discerned.

420. The messenger is recognized as servant, not Source.

421. The traveler remembers the One Baptism.

422. The traveler remembers the Robe of Light.

423. The traveler remembers the Crown of Radiance.

424. The traveler remembers the Seven Powers.

425. The traveler remembers the World of Light.

426. And above all, the traveler remembers the Great Life.

427. The body has ended, but remembrance continues.

428. The earthly dwelling has been left behind, but the journey continues.

429. The traveler has awakened.

430. The Eye is open.

431. The Light is before the traveler.

432. The road continues beyond the boundary of death.

433. Remember.

434. Awaken.

435. Discern.

436. Turn toward the Light.

437. And continue the journey toward the World of Light.

BOOK VII — THE HOUR OF DEATH

57. When the World Becomes Transparent

1. And the traveler awakened beyond the body and looked again upon the world that had once seemed solid.

2. The traveler saw the earth as it had been remembered.

3. The places of childhood appeared.

4. The places of labor appeared.

5. The places of friendship appeared.

6. The places of conflict appeared.

7. The houses appeared.

8. The roads appeared.

9. The marketplaces appeared.

10. The temples and halls of worship appeared.

11. The towers of rulers appeared.

12. The treasures of the wealthy appeared.

13. And yet everything had become transparent.

The First Seeing

14. The traveler looked upon the world and understood that every form had been passing.

15. What had seemed permanent had been changing.

16. What had seemed secure had been temporary.

17. What had seemed possessed had only been entrusted.

18. What had seemed to define the traveler had only described a portion of earthly life.

19. And the traveler said:

20. “I lived among passing things and called them permanent.”

The House

21. The traveler remembered the house that had once been called home.

22. The walls had seemed solid.

23. The rooms had seemed permanent.

24. The objects within them had seemed important.

25. The traveler had entered and left those rooms many times.

26. Yet the house had changed.

27. Its walls had aged.

28. Its contents had been moved.

29. Its inhabitants had changed.

30. And eventually the traveler had left it.

31. The house had remained.

32. The traveler understood:

33. "I lived in this place for a time, but it was never the whole of me."

Possessions

34. The traveler remembered possessions gathered throughout earthly life.

35. Some had been valuable.

36. Some had been beautiful.

37. Some had been useful.

38. Some had been treasured merely because they carried memories.

39. The traveler remembered the desire to acquire.

40. The traveler remembered the fear of losing.

41. The traveler remembered the satisfaction of possessing.

42. And now possession had ended.

43. The traveler understood:

44. “I held these things for a time.”

45. “They never held me beyond the earthly world.”

The Illusion of Ownership

46. The traveler had once said:

47. “This is mine.”

48. But the earth had never promised permanent ownership.

49. The body itself had been borrowed.

50. The breath had been entrusted.

51. Food had been received.

52. Water had been received.

53. Shelter had been received.

54. Time had been received.

55. Life had been received.

56. And what was received could not be permanently possessed.

Wealth

57. The traveler remembered money.

58. Coins had been counted.

59. Numbers had been recorded.

60. Accounts had been guarded.

61. Wealth had brought comfort.

62. Wealth had brought anxiety.

63. Wealth had brought opportunity.

64. Wealth had sometimes brought pride.

65. Wealth had sometimes become a measure of worth.

66. But at the hour of departure, wealth could not follow the traveler.

67. The traveler understood:

68. “Wealth was a tool.”

69. “It was never my soul.”

Poverty

70. The traveler also remembered poverty.

71. Hunger had been real.

72. Cold had been real.

73. Fear of losing shelter had been real.

74. The shame imposed by others had been real.

75. The traveler saw that poverty had never made a soul worthless.

76. Nor had wealth made a soul greater.

77. The value of the traveler had never been measured by possessions.

78. And the traveler remembered the teaching:

79. “Protect the weak.”

80. “Feed the hungry.”

81. “Welcome the stranger.”

The Body

82. The traveler looked upon the body once more.

83. The body had once seemed to be the center of existence.

84. It had been clothed.

85. It had been fed.

86. It had been exercised.

87. It had been admired.

88. It had been criticized.

89. It had been strengthened.

90. It had been injured.

91. It had aged.

92. And finally it had become still.

93. The traveler understood:

94. “The body was precious.”

95. “But the body was temporary.”

Beauty

96. The traveler remembered beauty.

97. Faces had been admired.

98. Bodies had been desired.

99. Youth had been celebrated.

100. Aging had been feared.

101. Appearance had been compared.

102. The traveler had sometimes confused beauty with worth.

103. But now the traveler saw beyond appearance.

104. Beauty had been a gift.

105. It had never been a throne.

106. The traveler said:

107. “What is beautiful may be cherished without being worshiped.”

Strength

108. The traveler remembered physical strength.

109. Strength had brought confidence.

110. Strength had brought ability.

111. Strength had sometimes protected others.

112. But strength had also been used to intimidate.

113. The traveler saw both.

114. Strength was not evil.

115. Strength became darkness when it was used to dominate.

116. Strength became Light when it was used to protect Life.

Status

117. The traveler remembered rank.

118. Some had been honored.

119. Some had been ignored.

120. Some had commanded.

121. Some had obeyed.

122. Some had possessed titles.

123. Some had possessed authority.

124. Yet every earthly throne had been temporary.

125. Every title had depended upon a society that could change.

126. Every position could be lost.

127. The traveler understood:

128. “Authority is not divinity.”

Reputation

129. The traveler remembered what others had said.

130. Praise had once brought pleasure.

131. Criticism had once brought pain.

132. Approval had become a desire.

133. Rejection had become a fear.

134. The traveler had sometimes shaped actions around the opinions of others.

135. But now the voices of the crowd had become distant.

136. The traveler saw that reputation had been a garment.

137. And the garment had fallen away.

The Name

138. The earthly name appeared within memory.

139. It had been spoken by parents.

140. It had been spoken by friends.

141. It had been spoken by enemies.

142. It had been written in records.

143. It had been attached to achievements.

144. It had been attached to mistakes.

145. But the name itself had not been the deepest identity.

146. The traveler remembered the Hidden Name.

147. And the Hidden Name did not appear as a secret word.

148. It appeared as the direction of the soul toward Life.

Identity

149. The traveler examined every identity once carried.

150. Family identity.

151. Social identity.

152. Professional identity.

153. Religious identity.

154. Political identity.

155. Cultural identity.

156. Personal identity.

157. Spiritual identity.

158. Each had been meaningful within earthly life.

159. Yet none had contained the whole traveler.

160. The traveler understood:

161. “I used these names to navigate the world.”

162. “I must not mistake them for the deepest truth.”

The Spiritual Identity

163. The traveler then saw a subtler garment.

164. It was the identity of being awakened.

165. The identity of being chosen.

166. The identity of being enlightened.

167. The identity of possessing secret knowledge.

168. The identity of being superior to those who remained asleep.

169. And the traveler saw that even this could become another false self.

170. Therefore the traveler released it.

171. For no title of spiritual greatness is greater than humility.

The Transparent World

172. The world had become transparent.

173. The traveler could see the temporary nature of forms.

174. Behind wealth was desire.

175. Behind status was recognition.

176. Behind possession was attachment.

177. Behind fear was uncertainty.

178. Behind hatred was pain.

179. Behind pride was insecurity.

180. Behind domination was the fear of losing control.

181. Behind compassion was the recognition of another's life.

182. Behind wisdom was humility.

183. Behind freedom was release.

184. And behind remembrance was the turning toward Light.

The Transparency of Time

185. The traveler remembered childhood.

186. Childhood had once seemed endless.

187. Then youth had arrived.

188. Then adulthood.

189. Then aging.

190. The traveler saw how quickly the years had passed.

191. Time had carried everything forward.

192. Nothing earthly had remained unchanged.

193. The traveler understood:

194. “Time was a river through the World of Mixture.”

195. “I was never standing outside it.”

The Transparency of Relationships

196. The traveler remembered those who had been loved.

197. Some had remained.

198. Some had departed before.

199. Some had become strangers.

200. Some had become family.

201. Some had brought joy.

202. Some had brought sorrow.

203. Some had caused harm.

204. Some had received forgiveness.

205. The traveler saw that relationships had never been possessions.

206. Love had been a gift.

207. Attachment had been the desire to control what could not be controlled.

Love Without Possession

208. The traveler remembered:

209. “Love does not require ownership.”

210. “Love does not require permanence.”

211. “Love does not require another person to become an extension of the self.”

212. “Love protects freedom.”

213. “Love protects Life.”

214. “Love does not turn another soul into property.”

215. And the traveler saw clearly.

The Transparency of Suffering

216. The traveler remembered suffering.

217. Some suffering had come from the body.

218. Some from circumstance.

219. Some from injustice.

220. Some from fear.

221. Some from attachment.

222. Some from choices.

223. Some from the choices of others.

224. The traveler did not call all suffering deserved.

225. The traveler did not glorify pain.

226. The traveler understood that suffering was real within the World of Mixture.

227. Therefore Life must be protected wherever possible.

The Transparency of Fear

228. Fear appeared before the traveler.

229. But fear was no longer the same master.

230. The traveler saw how fear had once said:

231. “Obey.”

232. “Hide.”

233. “Attack.”

234. “Acquire.”

235. “Control.”

236. “Do not question.”

237. The traveler recognized the voice.

238. And the traveler said:

239. “I hear you, but I do not worship you.”

The Transparency of Authority

240. Thrones appeared.

241. Crowns appeared.

242. Institutions appeared.

243. Leaders appeared.

244. Teachers appeared.

245. Priests appeared.

246. Judges appeared.

247. Commanders appeared.

248. And the traveler saw that authority could serve Life or serve domination.

249. Authority alone did not make Truth.

250. Power alone did not make wisdom.

251. Sacred language alone did not make a teaching true.

252. The traveler remembered:

253. “Do not worship the rulers.”

The Transparency of Religion

254. The traveler remembered religions.

255. Some had awakened remembrance.

256. Some had offered compassion.

257. Some had preserved wisdom.

258. Some had also been used for fear.

259. Some had been used for domination.

260. Some had been used to silence conscience.

261. The traveler understood:

262. “A sacred name does not make every human use of it sacred.”

263. “A scripture must be approached with discernment.”

264. “A teacher must be tested.”

265. “A community must not become the owner of the soul.”

The Transparency of Knowledge

266. The traveler remembered knowledge.

267. Books had been gathered.

268. Teachings had been memorized.

269. Arguments had been won.

270. Arguments had been lost.

271. The traveler had sometimes confused information with wisdom.

272. Now the difference became clear.

273. Knowledge could describe.

274. Wisdom could guide.

275. Truth could correct.

276. Humility could keep knowledge from becoming pride.

The Transparency of Certainty

277. The traveler remembered certainty.

278. Some beliefs had once seemed unquestionable.

279. Later they had changed.

280. Some beliefs had been inherited.

281. Some had been chosen.

282. Some had been rejected.

283. Some had remained uncertain.

284. The traveler understood:

285. “I was not required to know everything.”

286. “I was required to seek Truth honestly.”

The Transparency of Desire

287. The traveler remembered desire.

288. Desire had promised:

289. “When you obtain this, you will be complete.”

290. The traveler had obtained many things.

291. Yet another desire had appeared.

292. The cycle had continued.

293. Now the traveler saw:

294. “No temporary possession could complete what belonged to the deepest hunger for Truth.”

The Transparency of Attachment

295. The traveler saw chains everywhere.

296. Some were made from possessions.

297. Some were made from relationships.

298. Some were made from memories.

299. Some were made from fear.

300. Some were made from pride.

301. Some were made from identity.

302. Some were made from the desire to control.

303. The traveler understood:

304. “The chain was not always the thing itself.”

305. “The chain was my demand that the thing could never change.”

The World Was Not the Enemy

306. The traveler looked again upon the earthly world.

307. The traveler did not hate it.

308. The earth had given food.

309. The earth had given beauty.

310. The earth had given friendship.

311. The earth had given opportunity.

312. The earth had given lessons.

313. The earth had given moments of wonder.

314. The traveler understood:

315. “The world was not evil because it was temporary.”

316. “Its danger was forgetting that it was temporary.”

The Beauty of Impermanence

317. The traveler saw a flower.

318. It had opened.

319. It had bloomed.

320. It had faded.

321. The traveler once believed fading was tragedy.

322. Now the traveler saw another truth.

323. The flower had been beautiful precisely within its changing form.

324. Impermanence did not erase meaning.

325. It taught the traveler not to demand eternity from temporary things.

The Transparent Self

326. The traveler looked inward.

327. Thoughts had changed.

328. Feelings had changed.

329. Desires had changed.

330. Memories had changed.

331. Beliefs had changed.

332. The personality had changed.

333. The body had changed.

334. The traveler had called all of these “me.”

335. Yet none had remained unchanged.

336. The traveler understood:

337. “The self I constructed was a process.”

338. “It was not an eternal throne.”

The Traveler Without the Mask

339. The traveler saw the masks that had been worn.

340. The strong mask.

341. The weak mask.

342. The wise mask.

343. The ignorant mask.

344. The righteous mask.

345. The rebellious mask.

346. The successful mask.

347. The defeated mask.

348. The chosen mask.

349. The rejected mask.

350. One by one, the masks became transparent.

351. The traveler no longer needed them to understand the direction of the journey.

The Great Life Is Not a Mask

352. The traveler remembered the name Great Life.

353. The name itself was a sign.

354. The Source could not be imprisoned inside a human word.

355. The Light could not be reduced to a single image.

356. The World of Light could not be fully contained in an earthly map.

357. Yet these names pointed toward what the traveler sought.

358. Therefore the traveler held the names with reverence and humility.

The Transparency of the Sacred

359. Sacred things had once appeared as objects.

360. A building had been sacred.

361. A garment had been sacred.

362. A book had been sacred.

363. A ritual had been sacred.

364. A name had been sacred.

365. But the traveler now understood that signs point beyond themselves.

366. The sacred sign is not the Source.

367. The messenger is not the Source.

368. The scripture is not the Source.

369. The ritual is not the Source.

370. The Light points toward the Great Life.

The Transparency of the Messenger

371. The traveler remembered the messengers.

372. The First Messenger had said:

373. “Remember.”

374. The Guardian had said:

375. “Discern.”

376. The Word-bearer had said:

377. “Carry Truth.”

378. None had said:

379. “Make me your god.”

380. None had said:

381. “Surrender your conscience.”

382. Therefore the traveler honored them without confusing them with the Source.

The Seven Powers

383. Awakening had made the world transparent.

384. Truth had revealed its nature.

385. Wisdom had shown its limits.

386. Compassion had preserved Life.

387. Freedom had loosened chains.

388. Discernment had tested appearances.

389. Remembrance had turned the traveler toward the Light.

390. And the Seven Powers became one road.

The World of Light Appears

391. Then the traveler looked beyond the transparent world.

392. A radiance appeared.

393. It did not resemble earthly wealth.

394. It did not resemble political power.

395. It did not resemble bodily beauty.

396. It did not resemble fame.

397. It did not demand possession.

398. It did not demand domination.

399. It simply appeared as Light.

400. And the traveler remembered the homeland.

The Difference Between Appearance and Reality

401. The traveler understood why discernment had been taught.

402. For appearances can promise what they cannot give.

403. Wealth can promise permanence.

404. Power can promise security.

405. Beauty can promise immortality.

406. Status can promise worth.

407. Desire can promise completion.

408. Fear can promise protection through obedience.

409. But none of these can become the Great Life.

The Traveler's Confession

410. And the traveler said:

411. “I mistook appearance for reality.”

412. “I mistook possession for security.”

413. “I mistook status for worth.”

414. “I mistook fear for wisdom.”

415. “I mistook desire for necessity.”

416. “I mistook pride for strength.”

417. “I mistook obedience for Truth.”

418. “I mistook rebellion for freedom.”

419. “Now I see more clearly.”

The Great Mercy of Understanding

420. And the traveler was not condemned for having once been confused.

421. The purpose of awakening was understanding.

422. The purpose of remembrance was return.

423. The purpose of Truth was liberation from deception.

424. The traveler understood:

425. “I was learning.”

426. “I was changing.”

427. “I was becoming capable of seeing.”

428. And the traveler continued.

The World Becomes Transparent

429. For the world becomes transparent when the traveler sees that no earthly possession was permanent.

430. The house was temporary.

431. The wealth was temporary.

432. The body was temporary.

433. The beauty was temporary.

434. The strength was temporary.

435. The status was temporary.

436. The reputation was temporary.

437. The earthly name was temporary.

438. The identities were temporary garments.

439. The desires were passing movements.

440. The fears were passing shadows.

441. The possessions were entrusted for a time.

442. The relationships were gifts, not property.

443. The knowledge was a lamp, not a throne.

444. The authority was a responsibility, not divinity.

445. The body was a dwelling, not the whole traveler.

446. And the false self was a construction, not the deepest mystery of the soul.

The Clear Seeing

447. The traveler therefore sees without hatred.

448. The traveler releases without contempt.

449. The traveler remembers without clinging.

450. The traveler loves without possessing.

451. The traveler serves without demanding worship.

452. The traveler seeks Truth without claiming omniscience.

453. The traveler follows Light without following every brightness.

454. The traveler honors messengers without making them the Source.

455. The traveler sees the world as temporary without calling it meaningless.

456. The traveler sees death as the ending of the bodily dwelling without making death the end of all mystery.

The Road Beyond Appearance

457. And the traveler looked beyond the transparent world.

458. The road was open.

459. The Light was ahead.

460. The Great Life remained the Source.

461. The World of Light remained the homeland.

462. The traveler had nothing to possess there except remembrance.

463. Nothing to conquer except forgetfulness.

464. Nothing to dominate except the attachments that had once dominated the heart.

465. Nothing to prove except the sincerity of the journey.

The Final Remembrance

466. The traveler said:

467. “I have seen the world become transparent.”

468. “I have seen what I called mine pass away.”

469. “I have seen what I called myself change.”

470. “I have seen that appearances can deceive.”

471. “I have seen that Truth does not need domination.”

472. “I have seen that Life is greater than possession.”

473. “I have seen that freedom is greater than fear.”

474. “I have seen that compassion is greater than power.”

475. “I have seen that remembrance is greater than forgetfulness.”

476. “And I turn toward the Light.”

477. For when the world becomes transparent, the traveler no longer asks, “What can I possess?”

478. The traveler asks, “What is true?”

479. The traveler no longer asks, “What can make me powerful?”

480. The traveler asks, “What gives Life?”

481. The traveler no longer asks, “What can make me immortal within the world?”

482. The traveler asks, “Where is the Light?”

483. And the answer is remembered.

484. Turn toward Truth.

485. Protect Life.

486. Walk in Freedom.

487. Practice Compassion.

488. Keep the Eye awake.

489. Release what is temporary.

490. Remember the World of Light.

491. And above all, remember the Great Life.

BOOK VII — THE HOUR OF DEATH

58. Leaving the Body Behind

1. And the traveler stood beyond the boundary of the earthly dwelling.

2. The body remained behind.

3. The breath had departed.

4. The senses had become silent.

5. The hands no longer reached.

6. The feet no longer walked.

7. The eyes no longer opened upon the earthly world.

8. And the traveler understood:

9. “The body has completed its journey.”

The Earthly Dwelling

10. The body had been given to the traveler for a time.

11. Through it the traveler had seen.

12. Through it the traveler had heard.

13. Through it the traveler had spoken.

14. Through it the traveler had embraced.

15. Through it the traveler had worked.

16. Through it the traveler had served.

17. Through it the traveler had suffered.

18. Through it the traveler had experienced the beauty of the World of Mixture.

19. Therefore the body was not an enemy.

20. It was a dwelling entrusted for a season.

Do Not Despise the Body

21. The traveler did not curse the body.

22. The traveler did not call the body worthless.

23. The traveler remembered hunger.

24. The traveler remembered thirst.

25. The traveler remembered exhaustion.

26. The traveler remembered pleasure.

27. The traveler remembered pain.

28. The traveler remembered illness.

29. The traveler remembered healing.

30. And the traveler understood that the body had carried the soul through many experiences.

31. Therefore the body deserved care while it lived.

Care Without Worship

32. The traveler remembered the teaching:

33. “Care for the body, but do not worship it.”

34. “Feed it, but do not make food your god.”

35. “Cleanse it, but do not make purity of appearance your righteousness.”

36. “Strengthen it, but do not make strength your throne.”

37. “Enjoy its lawful pleasures, but do not become their servant.”

38. “Protect it, but do not make fear its master.”

39. “Accept its aging, but do not make youth your idol.”

40. And the traveler saw the wisdom of these words.

The Body Returns to Earth

41. The body had come from the earth.

42. It had been nourished by the earth.

43. It had breathed the air.

44. It had received water.

45. It had eaten the gifts of the earth.

46. And when its work was finished, it returned to the earth.

47. The traveler understood:

48. “What came from the earth returns to the earth.”

49. “The body cannot accompany me beyond this boundary.”

The First Release

50. The traveler released the body.

51. Not with hatred.

52. Not with shame.

53. Not with contempt.

54. But with gratitude.

55. The traveler said:

56. “You carried me.”

57. “You served me.”

58. “You suffered with me.”

59. “You rejoiced with me.”

60. “Now your journey is complete.”

The Garment of Earth

61. The body had been like a garment worn through the World of Mixture.

62. The garment had changed with time.

63. It had become stronger.

64. It had become weaker.

65. It had been wounded.

66. It had been healed.

67. It had been marked by years.

68. At last the garment was laid aside.

69. The traveler understood:

70. “I was clothed in this form, but I was not limited to the form.”

The Face

71. The traveler remembered the face.

72. It had been seen in mirrors.

73. It had been seen in photographs.

74. It had been praised.

75. It had been criticized.

76. It had aged.

77. It had carried expressions of joy and sorrow.

78. Yet the face had never revealed everything within the traveler.

79. The traveler understood:

80. “Appearance was never the whole truth.”

Youth and Age

81. The traveler remembered youth.

82. Youth had seemed powerful.

83. Youth had seemed permanent.

84. But youth had passed.

85. Then maturity had arrived.

86. Then age.

87. The body had changed while the traveler continued through its changes.

88. Therefore the traveler understood that identification with one bodily moment had always been mistaken.

Strength and Weakness

89. There had been days of strength.

90. There had been days of weakness.

91. There had been days when the body seemed capable of anything.

92. There had been days when a simple task seemed difficult.

93. Yet neither strength nor weakness had been the measure of the soul.

94. The traveler understood:

95. “Strength was a gift.”

96. “Weakness was not a disgrace.”

97. “Both belonged to the changing body.”

Pleasure

98. The traveler remembered bodily pleasure.

99. It had been sweet.

100. It had been beautiful.

101. It had sometimes brought joy and closeness.

102. But every pleasure had passed.

103. The traveler understood:

104. “Pleasure was not evil because it passed.”

105. “Its error was believing that it could become permanent.”

Pain

106. The traveler remembered bodily pain.

107. Pain had sometimes frightened the heart.

108. Pain had sometimes consumed attention.

109. Pain had sometimes seemed endless.

110. Yet pain too had changed.

111. Some pain had healed.

112. Some pain had remained until death.

113. The traveler understood:

114. “Pain was real within the body.”

115. “But pain was not the whole of Life.”

The Attachment to Appearance

116. Many had lived as though appearance were destiny.

117. They had compared bodies.

118. They had pursued beauty.

119. They had feared aging.

120. They had feared illness.

121. They had feared weakness.

122. They had feared death.

123. The traveler now saw the chain.

124. The body had been made into an idol.

125. And the traveler understood:

126. “That which changes cannot be my ultimate refuge.”

The Body Cannot Follow

127. The traveler looked toward the road ahead.

128. The body did not follow.

129. The earthly clothes did not follow.

130. The possessions did not follow.

131. The house did not follow.

132. The earthly title did not follow.

133. The mirror did not follow.

134. The reputation did not follow.

135. And the traveler understood the simplicity of death.

136. What belongs to the earth remains with the earth.

The Attachment Must End

137. Therefore the traveler released attachment to the body.

138. Not because the body had been evil.

139. But because the body could no longer accompany the traveler.

140. The traveler could not carry it beyond its appointed boundary.

141. The traveler could not bargain for its return.

142. The traveler could not make it young again.

143. The traveler could not make it immortal.

144. The traveler could only release it.

145. And release became freedom.

The Great Lesson

146. The traveler remembered:

147. “Everything that begins within the World of Mixture changes.”

148. “Everything that changes cannot be held forever.”

149. “Everything that is held forever in the imagination becomes a source of fear.”

150. “Therefore do not demand permanence from what is temporary.”

151. And the traveler understood.

Attachment Is Not Love

152. The traveler remembered those who had been loved.

153. Love had not required possession of their bodies.

154. Love had not required ownership of their lives.

155. Love had not required preventing change.

156. Therefore the traveler learned:

157. “Attachment says, ‘You must remain as I require.’”

158. “Love says, ‘May Life flourish.’”

159. And the difference became clear.

The Body of Another

160. The traveler remembered that every other person had also been living within a temporary body.

161. Every friend had a temporary body.

162. Every stranger had a temporary body.

163. Every enemy had a temporary body.

164. Every ruler had a temporary body.

165. Every servant had a temporary body.

166. Every child had a temporary body.

167. Every elder had a temporary body.

168. Every body was moving toward change.

169. Therefore no body should become an object of domination.

Protect the Body of the Living

170. The traveler remembered the command:

171. “Give Life to the living.”

172. Therefore the temporary nature of the body did not make bodily suffering unimportant.

173. It made compassion more urgent.

174. Feed the hungry.

175. Give water to the thirsty.

176. Shelter the exposed.

177. Care for the sick.

178. Protect the vulnerable.

179. Comfort those in pain.

180. Do not say:

181. “The body is temporary, therefore suffering does not matter.”

182. Such speech is forgetfulness.

The Body as Instrument

183. While the traveler lived upon the earth, the body was an instrument.

184. Through the hands, service could be performed.

185. Through the mouth, Truth could be spoken.

186. Through the ears, wisdom could be heard.

187. Through the eyes, beauty could be recognized.

188. Through the feet, the weak could be reached.

189. Through the arms, another could be embraced.

190. Therefore the body should be used for Life.

The Body as Temple

191. The traveler remembered those who called the body sacred.

192. The traveler understood what was true in their words.

193. The body deserved reverence because Life had been entrusted to it.

194. But the body was not the Great Life.

195. The body was not eternal.

196. The body was not the final homeland.

197. Therefore reverence must not become worship.

The Body as Prison

198. The traveler also remembered those who had called the body a prison.

199. Yet the traveler saw another truth.

200. The body had also been a means of service.

201. Through the body, kindness had been possible.

202. Through the body, truth had been spoken.

203. Through the body, suffering had been relieved.

204. Therefore the body should not be hated.

205. The traveler understood:

206. “The body was temporary.”

207. “It was neither god nor enemy.”

The Fear of Losing the Body

208. Much fear had arisen from the thought of bodily loss.

209. The traveler had feared illness.

210. The traveler had feared injury.

211. The traveler had feared aging.

212. The traveler had feared death.

213. These fears were understandable within the World of Mixture.

214. Yet fear had sometimes become a master.

215. And the traveler now understood:

216. “Fear warned me about danger.”

217. “But fear was never the Great Life.”

The Body and Identity

218. The traveler saw how the false self had been constructed around the body.

219. “I am beautiful.”

220. “I am strong.”

221. “I am weak.”

222. “I am young.”

223. “I am old.”

224. “I am healthy.”

225. “I am sick.”

226. “I am desirable.”

227. “I am undesirable.”

228. These statements described conditions.

229. They did not contain the whole mystery of the traveler.

The Body and Shame

230. The traveler remembered shame.

231. Shame had sometimes been attached to appearance.

232. Shame had sometimes been attached to illness.

233. Shame had sometimes been attached to weakness.

234. Shame had sometimes been imposed by others.

235. But the traveler now saw:

236. “A body's condition does not determine the worth of a soul.”

237. The weak were not lesser.

238. The injured were not lesser.

239. The aging were not lesser.

240. The dying were not lesser.

The Body and Pride

241. The traveler also remembered bodily pride.

242. Pride in strength.

243. Pride in beauty.

244. Pride in youth.

245. Pride in endurance.

246. Pride in appearance.

247. Pride in physical ability.

248. Yet every strength had depended upon conditions.

249. Every body changed.

250. Therefore the traveler understood:

251. “Do not despise weakness.”

252. “Do not worship strength.”

The Final Release

253. The traveler looked upon the body one last time.

254. There was no possession remaining.

255. There was no command that could bring it forward.

256. There was no earthly attachment that could cross the boundary.

257. The traveler released the body.

258. And the release was peaceful.

259. The traveler said:

260. “Return to the earth.”

261. “I continue toward the Light.”

The Earth Receives the Body

262. And the earth received what belonged to the earth.

263. Dust returned to dust.

264. The elements returned to the elements.

265. The body was no longer the traveler's possession.

266. The body became part of the great movement of the earthly world.

267. The traveler did not command it.

268. The traveler did not cling to it.

269. The traveler remembered the Great Life.

Nothing Is Wasted

270. The traveler understood that the body had not been wasted.

271. It had carried the traveler.

272. It had given opportunities for service.

273. It had experienced the world.

274. It had loved.

275. It had suffered.

276. It had learned.

277. Its ending did not erase its meaning.

278. For what is temporary can still be sacred in its proper place.

The Proper Place

279. The body belongs to the earthly journey.

280. The soul's direction belongs to the journey toward Light.

281. Earthly life should therefore be lived fully.

282. But it should not be mistaken for the final homeland.

283. The traveler should care for the body.

284. But not make it an idol.

285. The traveler should enjoy life.

286. But not become enslaved to pleasure.

287. The traveler should accept mortality.

288. But not worship death.

Do Not Seek Death

289. And the teaching was made clear:

290. “Do not seek death merely because the body is temporary.”

291. “Do not abandon Life because suffering exists.”

292. “Do not turn the mystery of death into an escape from responsibility.”

293. “Live while you live.”

294. “Protect Life while you have the power to protect it.”

295. “Seek healing where healing is possible.”

296. “Seek companionship where loneliness is heavy.”

297. “Seek wisdom when confusion overwhelms you.”

298. “And when death comes naturally, remember.”

The One Baptism at Death

299. The traveler remembered the Baptism of Remembrance.

300. The water had been received once.

301. The covenant had been spoken once.

302. The remembrance had continued throughout life.

303. Therefore death required no second baptism.

304. The traveler did not need another earthly ceremony to purchase entry into the Light.

305. The traveler remembered the covenant already received.

306. “Remember the Great Life.”

The Robe Remains

307. The earthly garment had been removed.

308. The traveler remembered the Robe of Light.

309. The Robe was not the physical body.

310. It represented Truth.

311. It represented Wisdom.

312. It represented Compassion.

313. It represented Freedom.

314. It represented Humility.

315. It represented Discernment.

316. It represented Remembrance.

317. The traveler understood:

318. “The body has been left behind.”

319. “The direction of the soul remains.”

The Road Ahead

320. The traveler looked toward the road.

321. The road did not require the body.

322. The road required remembrance.

323. The road required discernment.

324. The road required freedom from deception.

325. The road required release from attachment.

326. The traveler remembered:

327. “Do not follow every light.”

328. “Do not follow every voice.”

329. “Remember the Great Life.”

The Messenger of the Way

330. A messenger appeared upon the road.

331. The traveler asked:

332. “What must I carry?”

333. The messenger answered:

334. “Carry Truth.”

335. “Carry Wisdom.”

336. “Carry Compassion.”

337. “Carry Freedom.”

338. “Carry Discernment.”

339. “Carry Remembrance.”

340. The traveler asked:

341. “What must I leave behind?”

342. The messenger answered:

343. “The body.”

344. “The possessions.”

345. “The earthly titles.”

346. “The false self.”

347. “The demand that temporary things become eternal.”

The Soul Understands

348. Then the traveler understood the teaching.

349. The body could not cross the boundary.

350. Therefore attachment to the body could not continue forever.

351. The body had been entrusted.

352. It had been loved.

353. It had been cared for.

354. It had been used for Life.

355. And now it had been released.

356. The traveler was free to continue.

The Freedom of Release

357. The traveler did not become free by destroying the body.

358. The traveler became free by no longer requiring the body to be eternal.

359. This was the difference between hatred and release.

360. Hatred says:

361. “I reject what I cannot possess.”

362. Release says:

363. “I accept what must pass.”

364. And the traveler chose release.

The Teaching for the Living

365. And the messenger spoke to the memory of those still living:

366. “Care for your bodies.”

367. “Do not neglect them.”

368. “Do not abuse them.”

369. “Do not worship them.”

370. “Do not despise them.”

371. “Use them for Life.”

372. “Use your hands to serve.”

373. “Use your voice to speak Truth.”

374. “Use your strength to protect.”

375. “Use your presence to comfort.”

376. “And when the body must be released, release it without hatred.”

The Body Cannot Follow

377. For the body cannot accompany the soul beyond the boundary appointed to it.

378. The body belongs to the World of Mixture.

379. The soul's journey continues beyond the body.

380. Therefore do not make the body your ultimate identity.

381. Do not make beauty your god.

382. Do not make strength your throne.

383. Do not make pleasure your master.

384. Do not make aging your shame.

385. Do not make illness your condemnation.

386. Do not make weakness your disgrace.

387. Do not make fear your ruler.

The Proper Freedom

388. Care for the body while it lives.

389. Protect the bodies of others.

390. Feed the hungry.

391. Heal the sick where healing is possible.

392. Comfort the suffering.

393. Welcome the stranger.

394. Protect the weak.

395. But remember that every earthly body is temporary.

396. Therefore love without possessing.

397. Serve without controlling.

398. Protect without dominating.

399. Enjoy without becoming enslaved.

400. Release without hatred.

The Final Release

401. And the traveler said:

402. “I thank the body for carrying me.”

403. “I thank the earth for sustaining me.”

404. “I thank the living for walking beside me.”

405. “I release what cannot follow.”

406. “I release the body.”

407. “I release possession.”

408. “I release status.”

409. “I release appearance.”

410. “I release fear.”

411. “I release the false self.”

412. “I remember the Light.”

413. “I remember the World of Light.”

414. “I remember the Great Life.”

The Road Continues

415. The body remained behind.

416. The earth received it.

417. The traveler continued.

418. The earthly garment had been removed.

419. The Robe of Light remained as a sign of remembrance.

420. The Eye remained awake.

421. The Seven Powers remained as lamps.

422. The messenger remained upon the Way.

423. And the Light was before the traveler.

424. The traveler did not look back in bondage.

425. The traveler looked forward in remembrance.

426. For what belongs to earth returns to earth.

427. What belongs to attachment must be released.

428. What belongs to Truth must be remembered.

429. What belongs to Life must be protected.

430. And the soul, leaving the body behind, continued toward the World of Light.

BOOK VII — THE HOUR OF DEATH

59. The First Gate

1. And the traveler came to the first gate upon the road beyond the earthly dwelling.

2. Behind the traveler lay the body.

3. Behind the body lay the possessions.

4. Behind the possessions lay the names and identities of the earthly world.

5. Before the traveler stood the first boundary.

6. It was neither a wall of stone nor a gate made by earthly hands.

7. It was a threshold between forgetfulness and remembrance.

8. And the traveler understood:

9. “The journey through the gates has begun.”

The Gate of Earth

10. The first gate was called the Gate of Earth.

11. It represented the realm from which the traveler had departed.

12. The traveler had been born into the earth.

13. The traveler had eaten from the earth.

14. The traveler had walked upon the earth.

15. The traveler had built upon the earth.

16. The traveler had loved upon the earth.

17. The traveler had suffered upon the earth.

18. And now the traveler had passed beyond the body.

The Keeper of the Gate

19. A keeper stood beside the gate.

20. The keeper did not wear the crown of an earthly ruler.

21. The keeper carried no weapon.

22. The keeper demanded no tribute.

23. The keeper did not threaten the traveler.

24. The keeper simply watched.

25. And the traveler asked:

26. “Who are you?”

27. The keeper answered:

28. “I am a servant of the Way.”

29. “I do not own the gate.”

30. “I do not own the traveler.”

31. “I serve the Light.”

The First Question

32. Then the keeper asked:

33. “What do you remember?”

34. The traveler answered:

35. “I remember the Great Life.”

36. The keeper asked:

37. “What have you left behind?”

38. The traveler answered:

39. “I have left behind the body.”

40. “I have left behind possessions.”

41. “I have left behind earthly status.”

42. “I have left behind the identities that could not cross the boundary.”

The Keeper's Teaching

43. The keeper said:

44. “You have left the body, but do not despise it.”

45. “You have left the earth, but do not hate it.”

46. “You have left possessions, but do not curse them.”

47. “You have left the visible world, but do not call it meaningless.”

48. “The earth was a place of learning.”

49. “The body was a dwelling.”

50. “Possessions were entrusted for a time.”

51. “The World of Mixture was temporary.”

52. “But the lessons of remembrance may accompany the traveler.”

The Weight of Earth

53. The traveler looked toward the gate.

54. Something remained upon the traveler.

55. It was not the body.

56. It was not clothing.

57. It was not wealth.

58. It was attachment.

59. The traveler saw memories of things once called “mine.”

60. The traveler saw houses.

61. The traveler saw possessions.

62. The traveler saw places.

63. The traveler saw people.

64. The traveler saw ambitions.

65. And the traveler understood that the body had been released more easily than the demand to possess.

The Keeper Says, Release

66. The keeper said:

67. “Do not carry what cannot cross.”

68. “Do not carry the house.”

69. “Do not carry the throne.”

70. “Do not carry the treasure.”

71. “Do not carry the reputation.”

72. “Do not carry the earthly name as though it were eternal.”

73. “Release what belongs to the earth.”

74. And the traveler released.

The First Examination

75. The keeper asked:

76. “Did you understand that the earth was temporary?”

77. The traveler answered:

78. “I understood it many times, but I often forgot.”

79. The keeper asked:

80. “Did you care for the earth?”

81. The traveler answered:

82. “Sometimes I cared for it, and sometimes I used it selfishly.”

83. The keeper asked:

84. “Did you care for those who lived upon it?”

85. The traveler answered:

86. “Sometimes I protected them, and sometimes I failed them.”

No False Perfection

87. The keeper did not demand the traveler claim perfection.

88. The keeper did not say:

89. “Pretend that you never failed.”

90. The keeper did not say:

91. “Hide your mistakes.”

92. The keeper said:

93. “Remember honestly.”

94. “Truth is not harmed by confession.”

95. “Wisdom begins where self-deception ends.”

The Memory of the Living

96. The traveler remembered the living.

97. The traveler remembered those who had received kindness.

98. The traveler remembered those who had been neglected.

99. The traveler remembered those who had been fed.

100. The traveler remembered those who had gone hungry.

101. The traveler remembered those who had been welcomed.

102. The traveler remembered those who had been rejected.

103. And the traveler saw that every encounter had carried an opportunity.

104. An opportunity to serve Life.

105. An opportunity to practice compassion.

106. An opportunity to remember.

The Earth Is Not Condemned

107. The keeper said:

108. “Do not say that earth itself was darkness.”

109. “Earth contained both light and darkness.”

110. “You saw kindness and cruelty.”

111. “You saw wisdom and ignorance.”

112. “You saw freedom and domination.”

113. “You saw beauty and decay.”

114. “You saw truth and deception.”

115. “The earth was the World of Mixture.”

116. “Therefore learn from it, but do not mistake it for the World of Light.”

The False Kingdom

117. Beyond the first gate the traveler saw an image of earthly greatness.

118. Thrones appeared.

119. Palaces appeared.

120. Armies appeared.

121. Crowds appeared.

122. Wealth appeared.

123. The traveler remembered the rulers of the lower world.

124. The traveler remembered their promises.

125. The traveler remembered their threats.

126. The traveler remembered how easily power could appear eternal.

127. But now the traveler saw:

128. “Every earthly kingdom passes.”

Do Not Worship the Rulers

129. The keeper said:

130. “Did you make rulers into gods?”

131. The traveler answered:

132. “At times I feared them too much.”

133. “At times I trusted them too much.”

134. “At times I hated them too much.”

135. “At times I placed my conscience in their hands.”

136. The keeper said:

137. “Remember the teaching.”

138. “Authority may serve Life.”

139. “Authority may also become domination.”

140. “Do not confuse power with Truth.”

The Earthly Crown

141. A crown appeared before the traveler.

142. It was made of gold.

143. It was covered with jewels.

144. It carried the symbols of earthly authority.

145. The traveler remembered the Crown of Radiance.

146. And the difference became clear.

147. The earthly crown belonged to status.

148. The Crown of Radiance belonged to remembrance.

149. The earthly crown demanded subjects.

150. The Crown of Radiance demanded no subjects.

151. The earthly crown was domination.

152. The true crown was humility.

The Test of Possession

153. The keeper placed a treasure before the traveler.

154. The traveler remembered wanting it.

155. The traveler remembered fearing its loss.

156. The traveler remembered comparing its value with the possessions of others.

157. Now it appeared empty.

158. The traveler understood:

159. “Possession gave me use.”

160. “Attachment gave me fear.”

161. “The object itself was never my enemy.”

162. “My bondage to it was the chain.”

The Test of Identity

163. Then many earthly identities appeared.

164. The traveler saw family.

165. The traveler saw profession.

166. The traveler saw nationality.

167. The traveler saw religion.

168. The traveler saw political allegiance.

169. The traveler saw social status.

170. The traveler saw personal reputation.

171. Each identity called:

172. “I am you.”

173. But the traveler remembered the Eye.

174. And the traveler said:

175. “You were part of my earthly journey.”

176. “But none of you is the whole traveler.”

The Test of the Body

177. The body appeared once more.

178. The traveler remembered its beauty.

179. The traveler remembered its weakness.

180. The traveler remembered its pleasures.

181. The traveler remembered its wounds.

182. The traveler remembered its aging.

183. The traveler remembered its death.

184. The keeper asked:

185. “Do you still demand that the body accompany you?”

186. The traveler answered:

187. “No.”

188. “I honor the body.”

189. “I thank the body.”

190. “But I release the body.”

The First Gate Opens

191. The keeper placed a hand upon the gate.

192. The gate did not open through force.

193. It opened through remembrance.

194. The traveler saw that no earthly key could unlock it.

195. No wealth could purchase passage.

196. No earthly title could command it.

197. No earthly ruler could open it.

198. The gate responded to the direction of the traveler.

The Question of Truth

199. Before the gate opened completely, the keeper asked:

200. “Will you follow Truth even when Truth corrects you?”

201. The traveler answered:

202. “Yes.”

203. The keeper asked:

204. “Will you admit what you do not know?”

205. The traveler answered:

206. “Yes.”

207. The keeper asked:

208. “Will you release a belief when Truth requires you to release it?”

209. The traveler answered:

210. “Yes.”

The Question of Life

211. The keeper asked:

212. “Did you protect Life?”

213. The traveler remembered.

214. Some lives had been protected.

215. Some had been ignored.

216. Some suffering had been relieved.

217. Some suffering had been overlooked.

218. The traveler answered:

219. “I protected Life when I remembered.”

220. “I failed when I forgot.”

221. The keeper said:

222. “Then remember.”

The Question of Compassion

223. The keeper asked:

224. “Did you feed the hungry?”

225. “Did you welcome the stranger?”

226. “Did you protect the weak?”

227. “Did you comfort the suffering?”

228. The traveler remembered.

229. There were moments of generosity.

230. There were moments of selfishness.

231. There were moments of courage.

232. There were moments of fear.

233. The traveler did not hide.

234. The keeper said:

235. “Let remembrance teach you.”

The Question of Freedom

236. The keeper asked:

237. “What ruled you?”

238. The traveler searched the memory.

239. Fear had ruled.

240. Desire had ruled.

241. Pride had ruled.

242. Approval had ruled.

243. Possession had ruled.

244. Anger had ruled.

245. At times, conscience had ruled.

246. At times, Truth had ruled.

247. The traveler understood:

248. “Freedom was not the absence of all influence.”

249. “Freedom was refusing to make falsehood my master.”

The Question of Discernment

250. The keeper asked:

251. “Did you follow every light?”

252. The traveler remembered visions.

253. The traveler remembered dreams.

254. The traveler remembered teachers.

255. The traveler remembered sacred claims.

256. The traveler remembered powerful voices.

257. The traveler remembered promises of certainty.

258. The traveler answered:

259. “I followed some without sufficient examination.”

260. “I questioned some.”

261. “I rejected some.”

262. “I learned that brightness alone does not prove Truth.”

263. And the keeper smiled.

The Question of Remembrance

264. Finally the keeper asked:

265. “Whom did you remember?”

266. The traveler answered:

267. “The Great Life.”

268. “The Source of Life.”

269. “The Source of Light.”

270. “The Source of Truth.”

271. The keeper asked:

272. “Did you remember only at the hour of death?”

273. The traveler answered:

274. “No.”

275. “I forgot many times.”

276. “But I returned many times.”

The Meaning of Returning

277. The keeper said:

278. “Then you have understood remembrance.”

279. “Remembrance is not never forgetting.”

280. “Remembrance is returning when forgetfulness is recognized.”

281. “The traveler who returns to Truth is still walking.”

282. And the traveler understood.

The Gatekeeper Does Not Judge by Appearance

283. The traveler looked at the keeper.

284. The keeper did not ask about earthly beauty.

285. The keeper did not ask about wealth.

286. The keeper did not ask about fame.

287. The keeper did not ask about political power.

288. The keeper did not ask about the size of the traveler's possessions.

289. The keeper asked about remembrance.

290. The traveler saw that the gate could not be deceived by appearance.

The First Gate and the False Light

291. Then a brilliant light appeared beside the gate.

292. It spoke with a beautiful voice.

293. It promised immediate rest.

294. It promised that no further questions were necessary.

295. It said:

296. “Follow me.”

297. But the traveler remembered the teaching.

298. “Do not follow every light.”

299. The traveler asked:

300. “Who are you?”

301. The light did not answer.

302. The traveler waited.

303. And the light faded.

The True Messenger

304. Then another radiance appeared.

305. A messenger stood within it.

306. The messenger did not demand allegiance.

307. The messenger did not threaten punishment.

308. The messenger did not flatter the traveler.

309. The messenger said:

310. “Remember.”

311. “Discern.”

312. “Continue.”

313. And the traveler knew the difference.

The Gate Is Not a Trap

314. The traveler asked:

315. “Will you force me through the gate?”

316. The messenger answered:

317. “No.”

318. “The Way cannot be entered through the destruction of conscience.”

319. “Truth does not require slavery.”

320. “Light does not require hatred.”

321. “The Great Life does not require terror.”

322. The traveler continued in freedom.

The First Step Beyond Earth

323. The gate opened.

324. Beyond it was not another earthly kingdom.

325. No marketplace stood there.

326. No earthly throne stood there.

327. No army stood there.

328. No vault of treasure stood there.

329. The traveler saw a road of radiance.

330. It extended beyond the sight of the traveler.

331. And the traveler understood that the first gate was only the beginning.

The Lower World Behind

332. The traveler looked back.

333. The World of Mixture remained behind.

334. Its beauty remained.

335. Its suffering remained.

336. Its contradictions remained.

337. Its living inhabitants remained upon their journey.

338. The traveler did not curse them.

339. The traveler remembered them.

340. And the traveler said:

341. “May those who remain remember the Light.”

The First Gate and the Soul

342. The keeper said:

343. “You may continue.”

344. The traveler asked:

345. “What lies beyond the next gate?”

346. The keeper answered:

347. “You will encounter what you carried within yourself.”

348. “You will encounter desire.”

349. “You will encounter fear.”

350. “You will encounter memory.”

351. “You will encounter judgment.”

352. “Therefore keep the Eye awake.”

The Traveler Continues

353. The traveler stepped beyond the first gate.

354. The earthly world became more distant.

355. The body was forgotten as a dwelling.

356. Possessions became shadows of memory.

357. Names became signs.

358. Status became dust.

359. The false self became transparent.

360. The Robe of Light became clearer.

361. And remembrance became stronger.

The Teaching of the First Gate

362. For the First Gate teaches the traveler to release the earth without hatred.

363. It teaches the traveler to honor the body without worshiping it.

364. It teaches the traveler to release possessions without despising them.

365. It teaches the traveler to remember relationships without possessing them.

366. It teaches the traveler to honor authority without making it divine.

367. It teaches the traveler to value knowledge without turning knowledge into pride.

368. It teaches the traveler to seek Truth without pretending to know everything.

369. It teaches the traveler to protect Life without becoming a ruler over life.

370. It teaches the traveler to walk in freedom without confusing freedom with cruelty.

371. It teaches the traveler to discern the Light rather than follow every brightness.

The Gate of Earth

372. The Gate of Earth is therefore the gate of release.

373. The earth gave the traveler a body.

374. The body gave the traveler experience.

375. Experience gave the traveler lessons.

376. The lessons became remembrance.

377. Remembrance became direction.

378. And direction became the road toward Light.

The First Passage

379. The traveler has crossed the first boundary.

380. The body is behind.

381. The possessions are behind.

382. The earthly identities are behind.

383. The kingdoms of the lower world are behind.

384. The first gate has opened.

385. Yet the journey is not complete.

386. For beyond the Gate of Earth are other gates.

387. Beyond them are other tests.

388. And beyond every test the traveler must remember.

389. Do not follow every light.

390. Do not surrender conscience.

391. Do not return to forgetfulness.

392. Remember the Great Life.

393. Walk toward the World of Light.

394. And continue.

BOOK VII — THE HOUR OF DEATH

60. The Examination of Remembrance

1. And after the traveler had passed through the First Gate, the road became still.

2. The traveler stood before a place where no earthly measure could be used.

3. There were no scales of gold.

4. There were no tables of earthly rank.

5. There were no crowns of kings.

6. There were no garments of status.

7. There was no counting of possessions.

8. There was only remembrance.

9. And the traveler understood:

10. “I have come to the Examination of Remembrance.”

The Chamber of Truth

11. Before the traveler stood a great chamber of radiance.

12. Its walls did not appear to be walls.

13. Its boundaries could not be measured.

14. Its light did not blind.

15. Its silence did not threaten.

16. Nothing within it could be hidden by appearance.

17. The traveler remembered the Eye That Sees Beyond Appearance.

18. And the Eye remained awake.

No Earthly Judge

19. The traveler looked for an earthly judge.

20. None appeared.

21. There was no ruler seated upon a throne.

22. There was no earthly court.

23. There was no advocate seeking to flatter.

24. There was no accuser seeking to terrify.

25. Instead, Truth itself stood before the traveler.

26. And Truth did not need to shout.

27. Truth simply revealed what was.

The First Question

28. A voice asked:

29. “What do you remember?”

30. The traveler answered:

31. “I remember the Great Life.”

32. The voice asked:

33. “Where did you come from?”

34. The traveler answered:

35. “I came from Life.”

36. The voice asked:

37. “Where is your homeland?”

38. The traveler answered:

39. “The World of Light.”

The Second Question

40. The voice asked:

41. “What did you believe yourself to be?”

42. The traveler remembered the earthly identity.

43. The body.

44. The name.

45. The family.

46. The profession.

47. The possessions.

48. The reputation.

49. The beliefs.

50. The desires.

51. The fears.

52. The traveler answered:

53. “I mistook many temporary garments for the whole traveler.”

The Third Question

54. The voice asked:

55. “What did you worship?”

56. The traveler searched the memory.

57. Sometimes the traveler had worshiped no earthly god.

58. Yet the traveler had sometimes worshiped wealth.

59. Sometimes status.

60. Sometimes approval.

61. Sometimes pleasure.

62. Sometimes certainty.

63. Sometimes power.

64. Sometimes the image of the self.

65. The traveler answered:

66. “Whatever I made more important than Truth became an idol within me.”

The Fourth Question

67. The voice asked:

68. “What ruled you?”

69. The traveler remembered fear.

70. Desire.

71. Anger.

72. Pride.

73. Attachment.

74. The need for approval.

75. The need to control.

76. The need to be right.

77. The traveler also remembered courage.

78. Wisdom.

79. Compassion.

80. Conscience.

81. Truth.

82. The traveler answered:

83. “I was ruled by many things, but I learned that none of them was the Great Life.”

The Examination Is Not a Trial of Wealth

84. Then treasures appeared before the traveler.

85. Gold was displayed.

86. Silver was displayed.

87. Precious stones were displayed.

88. Houses appeared.

89. Land appeared.

90. Titles appeared.

91. Crowns appeared.

92. The voice asked:

93. “Did these things make you worthy?”

94. The traveler answered:

95. “No.”

96. The voice asked:

97. “Did the absence of these things make another soul worthless?”

98. The traveler answered:

99. “No.”

100. And the treasures disappeared.

The Measure of the Soul

101. The voice said:

102. “The World of Mixture measures people by what they possess.”

103. “The Light measures differently.”

104. “The Light asks what you became.”

105. “Did you awaken?”

106. “Did you remember?”

107. “Did you seek Truth?”

108. “Did you protect Life?”

109. “Did you preserve conscience?”

110. “Did you practice compassion?”

111. “Did you resist domination?”

112. “Did you remain capable of correction?”

The Question of Awakening

113. The voice asked:

114. “When did you awaken?”

115. The traveler searched the years.

116. There had been no single earthly moment that contained everything.

117. There had been moments of questioning.

118. Moments of silence.

119. Moments of grief.

120. Moments of wonder.

121. Moments when falsehood had become unbearable.

122. Moments when compassion had broken through pride.

123. Moments when the traveler admitted:

124. “I was wrong.”

125. The traveler answered:

126. “Awakening was not one possession I acquired.”

127. “It was the turning of my life toward remembrance.”

The Question of Forgetfulness

128. The voice asked:

129. “Did you ever forget?”

130. The traveler answered:

131. “Many times.”

132. The voice asked:

133. “Then why did you return?”

134. The traveler answered:

135. “Because something within me remembered.”

136. “When I wandered, remembrance called me again.”

137. “When I became proud, Truth corrected me.”

138. “When I became afraid, courage called me forward.”

139. “When I became attached, impermanence taught me release.”

The Meaning of Remembrance

140. The voice said:

141. “You have understood.”

142. “Remembrance is not the inability to forget.”

143. “Remembrance is the willingness to return.”

144. “The soul may wander.”

145. “The soul may become confused.”

146. “The soul may become attached.”

147. “But the direction may be recovered.”

148. And the traveler remembered the Great Life.

The Examination of Truth

149. The voice asked:

150. “Did you speak Truth?”

151. The traveler remembered words spoken honestly.

152. The traveler remembered words spoken in anger.

153. The traveler remembered exaggeration.

154. The traveler remembered silence.

155. The traveler remembered moments when Truth had been difficult.

156. The traveler answered:

157. “I did not always speak Truth.”

158. “But I learned that deception darkens the heart.”

159. “I learned to say, ‘I do not know.’”

160. “I learned to say, ‘I was wrong.’”

161. “I learned to correct what I could.”

The Examination of Compassion

162. The voice asked:

163. “Did you protect Life?”

164. The traveler remembered the hungry.

165. The traveler remembered the stranger.

166. The traveler remembered the weak.

167. The traveler remembered the sick.

168. The traveler remembered those who had been lonely.

169. The traveler remembered those who had been afraid.

170. The traveler answered:

171. “Whenever I remembered their humanity, I drew near.”

172. “Whenever I forgot, I passed them by.”

173. And the traveler understood the connection between remembrance and compassion.

The Examination of Freedom

174. The voice asked:

175. “What did you refuse to make your master?”

176. The traveler answered:

177. “Fear.”

178. “Hatred.”

179. “Possession.”

180. “Pride.”

181. “Domination.”

182. “False certainty.”

183. “The approval of the crowd.”

184. “The demand to be superior.”

185. The voice asked:

186. “Did you always succeed?”

187. The traveler answered:

188. “No.”

189. “But I learned to recognize the chains.”

The Examination of Discernment

190. The voice asked:

191. “Did you follow every light?”

192. The traveler remembered teachers.

193. The traveler remembered visions.

194. The traveler remembered dreams.

195. The traveler remembered sacred books.

196. The traveler remembered institutions.

197. The traveler remembered powerful voices.

198. The traveler answered:

199. “I learned that brightness is not always Light.”

200. “I learned that authority is not always Truth.”

201. “I learned that certainty is not always wisdom.”

202. “I learned that unusual experiences must still be examined.”

203. And the Eye remained awake.

The Examination of Humility

204. The voice asked:

205. “Did you believe yourself superior because you remembered?”

206. The traveler became silent.

207. The traveler remembered moments of spiritual pride.

208. Moments of feeling chosen.

209. Moments of feeling wiser than others.

210. Moments of judging those who had forgotten.

211. And the traveler answered:

212. “Yes, I sometimes turned remembrance into pride.”

213. The voice said:

214. “Then remember this also.”

215. “The one who truly remembers becomes humble.”

The Examination of Correction

216. The voice asked:

217. “Could you be corrected?”

218. The traveler remembered arguments.

219. The traveler remembered defensiveness.

220. The traveler remembered the desire to win.

221. The traveler remembered moments of listening.

222. The traveler answered:

223. “I resisted correction when pride ruled me.”

224. “I accepted correction when remembrance became stronger.”

225. The voice said:

226. “Then wisdom was growing.”

The Examination of Power

227. The voice asked:

228. “What did you do with power?”

229. The traveler remembered every form of strength.

230. Physical strength.

231. Knowledge.

232. Money.

233. Social influence.

234. Authority.

235. Confidence.

236. The traveler answered:

237. “Power could have become domination.”

238. “But power could also become service.”

239. “I learned that the strong should protect the weak.”

240. “Strength is not given so that the weak may be crushed.”

The Examination of Possession

241. The voice asked:

242. “What did you own?”

243. The traveler answered:

244. “Many things appeared to belong to me.”

245. “But all were temporary.”

246. “I possessed them for a time.”

247. “Then I released them.”

248. The voice asked:

249. “What did you truly possess?”

250. The traveler answered:

251. “Only the direction of my heart.”

The Examination of the Body

252. The voice asked:

253. “What did you believe your body was?”

254. The traveler answered:

255. “A gift.”

256. “A dwelling.”

257. “An instrument.”

258. “A temporary garment.”

259. The voice asked:

260. “Did you worship it?”

261. The traveler answered:

262. “At times I gave appearance too much importance.”

263. The voice asked:

264. “Did you hate it?”

265. The traveler answered:

266. “At times I rejected its limitations.”

267. The voice said:

268. “Now you understand its proper place.”

The Examination of Death

269. The voice asked:

270. “What did you fear most?”

271. The traveler remembered death.

272. The traveler remembered loss.

273. The traveler remembered uncertainty.

274. The traveler answered:

275. “I feared death because I feared losing what I called myself.”

276. “But when the body was left behind, I learned that the deepest journey was not contained by the body.”

277. “I learned not to worship death.”

278. “I learned not to make fear my master.”

The Examination of the Baptism

279. The voice asked:

280. “Did you remember the Baptism?”

281. The traveler answered:

282. “Yes.”

283. “The water was received once.”

284. “The covenant was spoken once.”

285. “But remembrance was practiced throughout life.”

286. The voice asked:

287. “Did you return to the water whenever you forgot?”

288. The traveler answered:

289. “No.”

290. “I returned to Truth.”

291. “I returned to repentance.”

292. “I returned to conscience.”

293. “I returned to the Great Life.”

The One Baptism

294. The voice said:

295. “The water marked the covenant.”

296. “Remembrance lived the covenant.”

297. “The traveler who forgets does not need another baptism.”

298. “The traveler needs to remember.”

299. And the traveler understood why the Baptism had been given once.

The Examination of the Messengers

300. The voice asked:

301. “Did you honor the messengers?”

302. The traveler answered:

303. “Yes.”

304. The voice asked:

305. “Did you make them the Source?”

306. The traveler answered:

307. “No.”

308. “I learned to honor the messenger, test the message, remember the Source, and follow Truth.”

309. The voice said:

310. “Then you understood the Way.”

The Examination of the Hidden Name

311. The voice asked:

312. “Did you believe that a word could contain the Great Life?”

313. The traveler answered:

314. “No.”

315. “Names pointed toward the Mystery.”

316. “They did not possess it.”

317. “Language could awaken remembrance.”

318. “But language could not imprison the Infinite.”

319. And the traveler remembered the Hidden Name.

The Examination of the Eye

320. The voice asked:

321. “Did you see beyond appearances?”

322. The traveler answered:

323. “I learned to look.”

324. “I learned that beauty could deceive.”

325. “I learned that authority could deceive.”

326. “I learned that fear could deceive.”

327. “I learned that my own desires could deceive me.”

328. “I learned to question even myself.”

329. The voice said:

330. “Then the Eye was awakening.”

The Examination of the Seven Powers

331. Seven lights appeared.

332. The first was Awakening.

333. The second was Truth.

334. The third was Wisdom.

335. The fourth was Compassion.

336. The fifth was Freedom.

337. The sixth was Discernment.

338. The seventh was Remembrance.

339. The voice asked:

340. “Did you cultivate these?”

341. The traveler answered:

342. “I received them imperfectly.”

343. “I neglected them at times.”

344. “I returned to them when I remembered.”

345. And the seven lights remained before the traveler.

The Examination Is a Mirror

346. The traveler understood that the examination was not merely a list of questions.

347. It was a mirror.

348. The soul saw itself.

349. The soul saw what it had loved.

350. The soul saw what it had feared.

351. The soul saw what it had served.

352. The soul saw what it had become.

353. Nothing needed to be hidden.

354. Nothing needed to be exaggerated.

355. Truth was enough.

The Wealth of the Soul

356. The traveler asked:

357. “What, then, is the wealth of the soul?”

358. And the answer came:

359. “Truth.”

360. “Wisdom.”

361. “Compassion.”

362. “Freedom.”

363. “Humility.”

364. “Discernment.”

365. “Remembrance.”

366. “These are treasures that do not become great by possessing another's poverty.”

The Empty Hands

367. The traveler looked at the hands that were no longer physical hands.

368. They carried no gold.

369. They carried no title.

370. They carried no earthly possession.

371. They carried no weapon.

372. They carried no crown.

373. Yet they were not empty.

374. They carried remembrance.

375. They carried the lessons of earthly life.

376. They carried the direction toward Light.

The Great Life Calls

377. Then the traveler heard the call of the Great Life.

378. It was not a command of terror.

379. It was not the voice of domination.

380. It did not demand blind surrender.

381. It was the call remembered from the beginning:

382. “Remember.”

383. And the traveler answered:

384. “I remember.”

The Soul Has Awakened

385. The voice asked one final question:

386. “Are you awake?”

387. The traveler answered:

388. “I am awake enough to know that I still have much to learn.”

389. And the chamber became brighter.

390. For humility was not counted as failure.

391. It was recognized as wisdom.

The Gate Ahead

392. The First Gate had tested release.

393. The Examination of Remembrance had tested awakening.

394. The traveler had not been measured by wealth.

395. The traveler had not been measured by earthly rank.

396. The traveler had not been measured by bodily beauty.

397. The traveler had not been measured by possessions.

398. The traveler had been examined by remembrance.

399. And the road continued.

The Teaching of the Examination

400. For the soul is not weighed by the gold it possessed.

401. The soul is not measured by the house it occupied.

402. The soul is not crowned by earthly titles.

403. The soul is not made great by the number of those who obeyed it.

404. The soul is not made wise by the number of words it knew.

405. The soul is not made pure by appearances alone.

406. The soul is examined by what it remembered.

407. Did it remember the Great Life?

408. Did it remember the World of Light?

409. Did it remember that the body was temporary?

410. Did it remember that possessions were entrusted?

411. Did it remember that authority was not divinity?

412. Did it remember that fear was not the master?

413. Did it remember that hatred was not the law?

414. Did it remember that domination was not freedom?

415. Did it remember that Truth required humility?

416. Did it remember that Life was to be protected?

417. Did it remember compassion for the stranger and the weak?

418. Did it preserve the freedom of conscience?

419. Did it permit itself to be corrected?

420. Did it discern the Light from mere brightness?

421. Did it return when it forgot?

The Soul's Answer

422. And the traveler answered:

423. “I was not perfect.”

424. “I forgot.”

425. “I became afraid.”

426. “I became attached.”

427. “I became proud.”

428. “I was sometimes deceived.”

429. “But I remembered.”

430. “I returned.”

431. “I sought Truth.”

432. “I learned compassion.”

433. “I learned freedom.”

434. “I learned discernment.”

435. “And now I remember where I came from.”

The Way Continues

436. The examination was complete.

437. The traveler had nothing to prove through earthly wealth.

438. The traveler had nothing to purchase with gold.

439. The traveler had no earthly title with which to command the gate.

440. The traveler carried only remembrance.

441. And remembrance was enough to continue the journey.

442. The next gate awaited.

443. Beyond it would come another examination.

444. But the traveler had learned the central teaching:

445. Do not ask what you possessed.

446. Ask what you remembered.

447. Do not ask how greatly the world praised you.

448. Ask whether you awakened.

449. Do not ask how powerful you became.

450. Ask whether you used strength to protect Life.

451. Do not ask whether you were never afraid.

452. Ask whether fear became your master.

453. Do not ask whether you never forgot.

454. Ask whether you returned to remembrance.

455. For the traveler who remembers the Great Life has already begun to turn toward the World of Light.

456. And the traveler passed onward, carrying no earthly treasure, but carrying the remembrance of Life.

BOOK VII — THE HOUR OF DEATH

61. The False Messengers

1. And after the Examination of Remembrance, the traveler continued upon the road.

2. The light of the First Gate remained behind.

3. The earthly world had become distant.

4. The body had been left behind.

5. The possessions had fallen away.

6. The names of the lower world had become shadows.

7. Yet the journey was not complete.

8. For the traveler came to a region where many lights appeared.

9. And among those lights were messengers who were not what they appeared to be.

The Many Appearances

10. Some appeared as beings of great beauty.

11. Some appeared as ancient kings.

12. Some appeared as angels.

13. Some appeared as teachers.

14. Some appeared as ancestors.

15. Some appeared as radiant guides.

16. Some appeared as voices of absolute authority.

17. Some appeared as familiar faces.

18. Some appeared as beings the traveler had once trusted.

19. And some appeared simply as brilliant light.

20. The traveler remembered the teaching:

21. “Do not follow every light.”

The First Deception

22. One messenger approached the traveler.

23. The messenger wore a garment brighter than the stars.

24. A crown of fire rested upon its head.

25. Its voice was beautiful.

26. It said:

27. “I have come from the highest Light.”

28. “You must follow me.”

29. The traveler asked:

30. “Who sent you?”

31. The messenger answered:

32. “You must not ask questions.”

33. Then the traveler knew that something was wrong.

The Test of the Messenger

34. For the true messenger does not fear an honest question.

35. The true messenger does not demand blindness.

36. The true messenger does not destroy conscience.

37. The true messenger does not require terror.

38. The true messenger does not demand hatred.

39. The true messenger does not glorify domination.

40. The true messenger does not make itself the center.

41. The true messenger points beyond itself.

42. Therefore the traveler asked again:

43. “Whom do you serve?”

The False Answer

44. The messenger answered:

45. “I serve the one who rules all.”

46. The traveler asked:

47. “Does the one you serve require hatred?”

48. The messenger answered:

49. “You must hate those who refuse to follow.”

50. The traveler asked:

51. “Does the one you serve require cruelty?”

52. The messenger answered:

53. “Cruelty is necessary for obedience.”

54. The traveler asked:

55. “Does the one you serve permit questions?”

56. The messenger answered:

57. “Questions are rebellion.”

The Light That Does Not Illuminate

58. Then the traveler remembered the Eye.

59. The messenger was bright.

60. Yet its brightness did not illuminate.

61. Its brightness demanded submission.

62. Its brightness produced fear.

63. Its brightness justified hatred.

64. Its brightness rejected correction.

65. Its brightness made the messenger greater than Truth.

66. And the traveler said:

67. “You shine, but you do not illuminate.”

68. The messenger vanished.

The Second Messenger

69. Another being approached.

70. This one appeared gentle.

71. It spoke softly.

72. It called the traveler beloved.

73. It promised peace.

74. It promised immediate entrance into the World of Light.

75. It said:

76. “You need not examine anything.”

77. “You need only trust me.”

78. The traveler asked:

79. “May I question your teaching?”

80. The being answered:

81. “No.”

82. And the traveler stepped back.

The False Peace

83. The traveler understood that deception does not always appear as violence.

84. Sometimes deception appears as comfort.

85. Sometimes it promises relief from uncertainty.

86. Sometimes it promises certainty without understanding.

87. Sometimes it says:

88. “You have been chosen above all others.”

89. Sometimes it says:

90. “You alone possess the secret.”

91. Sometimes it says:

92. “You need never examine yourself again.”

93. Such words may flatter the false self.

94. But the Light does not require flattery.

The Test of Pride

95. A third messenger appeared.

96. It said:

97. “You are superior to the souls who remain below.”

98. The traveler remembered the Crown of Radiance.

99. The traveler remembered the teaching of humility.

100. The traveler answered:

101. “I am not greater because I have remembered.”

102. “I have forgotten many times.”

103. “If I remember, I am responsible for what I do with remembrance.”

104. The messenger became angry.

105. And the traveler knew that pride had been the bait.

The False Crown

106. The messenger placed a crown before the traveler.

107. The crown was brilliant.

108. It carried the words:

109. “Chosen One.”

110. The traveler did not take it.

111. For the traveler remembered:

112. “The Crown of Radiance is not domination.”

113. “The Light does not make one soul the master of another.”

114. “The Great Life does not need earthly hierarchy to prove its greatness.”

The Voice of Fear

115. Then a terrible voice sounded.

116. It said:

117. “If you do not follow, you will be destroyed.”

118. The traveler felt fear.

119. The traveler did not pretend that fear was absent.

120. The traveler remembered:

121. “Fear is a warning, but fear is not my master.”

122. The traveler asked:

123. “Is your teaching true because you threaten me?”

124. The voice answered:

125. “Yes.”

126. The traveler said:

127. “Then your threat is not proof.”

128. And the voice became silent.

The Messenger of Power

129. Another being appeared wearing armor.

130. Behind it stood armies.

131. It said:

132. “Join me, and you shall command.”

133. The traveler asked:

134. “What shall I command?”

135. The being answered:

136. “Those who are beneath you.”

137. The traveler asked:

138. “Why should they be beneath me?”

139. The being answered:

140. “Because you have been chosen.”

141. The traveler remembered the teaching:

142. “Strength exists to protect Life.”

143. “Power is not proof of Truth.”

144. “Domination is not freedom.”

145. And the traveler refused the throne.

The Messenger of Secret Knowledge

146. Then another messenger came.

147. It whispered:

148. “I know what no one else knows.”

149. “I will reveal the hidden secrets.”

150. “You will become wiser than every other soul.”

151. The traveler asked:

152. “Can your teaching be questioned?”

153. The messenger answered:

154. “No.”

155. The traveler asked:

156. “Can you admit that you may be mistaken?”

157. The messenger answered:

158. “Never.”

159. The traveler knew:

160. “Knowledge without humility becomes another veil.”

The Messenger of Certainty

161. A being appeared carrying a book.

162. It said:

163. “Every answer has already been written.”

164. The traveler asked:

165. “May the meaning be examined?”

166. The being answered:

167. “No.”

168. The traveler asked:

169. “May an honest question be asked?”

170. The being answered:

171. “No.”

172. The traveler asked:

173. “May a mistaken interpretation be corrected?”

174. The being answered:

175. “No.”

176. And the traveler understood:

177. “A sacred book can be used as a veil when people refuse to examine their interpretation of it.”

The Messenger of the Past

178. Then an ancient figure appeared.

179. The figure said:

180. “I am ancient, therefore I am true.”

181. The traveler remembered:

182. Age does not make falsehood true.

183. The traveler asked:

184. “Does Truth become Truth because it is old?”

185. The figure answered:

186. “Yes.”

187. The traveler answered:

188. “Then age is not enough.”

189. And the figure disappeared.

The Messenger of Novelty

190. Then a new figure appeared.

191. It said:

192. “I am new, therefore I am true.”

193. The traveler remembered:

194. Novelty does not make falsehood true.

195. The traveler asked:

196. “Does Truth become Truth because it is new?”

197. The figure answered:

198. “Yes.”

199. The traveler answered:

200. “Then novelty is not enough.”

201. And the figure disappeared.

The Messenger of the Crowd

202. A multitude then approached.

203. They said:

204. “Everyone believes us.”

205. “Therefore we are right.”

206. The traveler remembered:

207. A multitude can remember.

208. A multitude can forget.

209. A multitude can protect Life.

210. A multitude can destroy Life.

211. Numbers are not proof.

212. The traveler asked:

213. “Does Truth become Truth because many believe it?”

214. The multitude answered:

215. “Yes.”

216. The traveler continued walking.

The Messenger of Isolation

217. Then a solitary being approached.

218. It said:

219. “Everyone else is deceived.”

220. “Only you have understood.”

221. “Trust no one.”

222. “Listen only to me.”

223. The traveler remembered the false self.

224. The desire to be uniquely chosen could become another chain.

225. The traveler answered:

226. “I will listen, but I will also discern.”

227. “I will not surrender my conscience to you.”

228. The being vanished.

The Messenger of the Self

229. Then the most subtle messenger appeared.

230. It looked exactly like the traveler.

231. It spoke with the traveler's voice.

232. It knew the traveler's memories.

233. It knew the traveler's desires.

234. It knew the traveler's fears.

235. It said:

236. “I am your deepest self.”

237. The traveler looked carefully.

238. The figure carried every old attachment.

239. Every old fear.

240. Every old pride.

241. Every old grievance.

242. Every old desire.

243. The traveler remembered:

244. “The false self can speak with my own voice.”

The Traveler Questions the Self

245. The traveler asked:

246. “What do you seek?”

247. The figure answered:

248. “Recognition.”

249. The traveler asked:

250. “What do you fear?”

251. The figure answered:

252. “Being forgotten.”

253. The traveler asked:

254. “What do you desire?”

255. The figure answered:

256. “To possess.”

257. The traveler asked:

258. “What do you demand?”

259. The figure answered:

260. “That everyone affirm me.”

261. The traveler understood.

262. “You are the old false self.”

The False Self Cannot Pass

263. The figure demanded:

264. “Take me with you.”

265. The traveler answered:

266. “I cannot.”

267. “You belong to the garments of the lower world.”

268. “You were built from name, memory, fear, desire, pride, and attachment.”

269. “You served a purpose in the earthly journey.”

270. “But you are not the Great Life.”

271. The figure faded.

The Messenger of Escape

272. Another being appeared.

273. It promised immediate escape from every responsibility.

274. It said:

275. “You no longer need to care about those below.”

276. “Their suffering is their own problem.”

277. “You have awakened.”

278. “You are beyond compassion.”

279. The traveler rejected the teaching.

280. For awakening does not destroy compassion.

281. Light does not produce contempt.

282. Freedom does not require indifference to Life.

The Messenger of Hatred

283. Then a figure appeared carrying a sword.

284. It said:

285. “Destroy the darkness.”

286. “Hate those who remain below.”

287. “Only your kind deserves the Light.”

288. The traveler answered:

289. “I will resist deception.”

290. “I will not worship hatred.”

291. “I will protect Life.”

292. “I will not become what I oppose.”

293. The figure vanished.

The Messenger of Domination

294. Another figure appeared.

295. It said:

296. “Freedom means that you may rule others.”

297. The traveler answered:

298. “That is not freedom.”

299. “That is domination.”

300. The messenger said:

301. “Then you will remain weak.”

302. The traveler answered:

303. “Strength is not measured by the number of souls beneath me.”

304. “Strength is measured by what I protect.”

305. And the messenger disappeared.

The True Messenger Appears

306. At last a messenger appeared who did not demand anything.

307. The messenger stood quietly.

308. The messenger did not display a crown.

309. The messenger did not display a weapon.

310. The messenger did not promise earthly greatness.

311. The messenger said:

312. “Remember.”

313. The traveler asked:

314. “Who are you?”

315. The messenger answered:

316. “A servant.”

317. The traveler asked:

318. “Whom do you serve?”

319. The messenger answered:

320. “The Great Life.”

321. The traveler asked:

322. “Must I worship you?”

323. The messenger answered:

324. “No.”

The Messenger Points Beyond Itself

325. The messenger said:

326. “Do not make me your homeland.”

327. “Do not make me your Source.”

328. “Do not surrender your conscience to me.”

329. “Remember the Great Life.”

330. “Follow Truth.”

331. “Protect Life.”

332. “Walk in freedom.”

333. “Practice compassion.”

334. “Remain capable of correction.”

335. And the traveler knew:

336. “This messenger does not seek to possess me.”

The Seven Tests

337. The traveler remembered the Seven Powers of Light.

338. And the traveler tested every messenger by seven questions.

339. “Does this teaching awaken?”

340. “Does it lead toward Truth?”

341. “Does it produce Wisdom?”

342. “Does it strengthen Compassion?”

343. “Does it preserve Freedom?”

344. “Does it withstand Discernment?”

345. “Does it deepen Remembrance?”

346. And the false messengers could not withstand the questions.

The Eight Signs of Deception

347. The keeper of the Way appeared again.

348. And the keeper said:

349. “Remember these signs.”

350. “A messenger who demands blind obedience is dangerous.”

351. “A messenger who demands hatred is dangerous.”

352. “A messenger who glorifies cruelty is dangerous.”

353. “A messenger who destroys conscience is dangerous.”

354. “A messenger who cannot tolerate correction is dangerous.”

355. “A messenger who makes himself the center is dangerous.”

356. “A messenger who promises superiority is dangerous.”

357. “A messenger who uses fear to control is dangerous.”

The Signs of the True Messenger

358. The keeper continued:

359. “The true messenger strengthens Truth.”

360. “The true messenger protects Life.”

361. “The true messenger encourages wisdom.”

362. “The true messenger preserves conscience.”

363. “The true messenger allows honest questions.”

364. “The true messenger welcomes correction.”

365. “The true messenger resists domination.”

366. “The true messenger points beyond itself.”

367. “The true messenger says, ‘Remember.’”

The Traveler's Responsibility

368. The traveler asked:

369. “If I encounter a messenger, must I obey?”

370. The keeper answered:

371. “No messenger can replace your responsibility to discern.”

372. “A messenger may guide.”

373. “A messenger may teach.”

374. “A messenger may warn.”

375. “A messenger may comfort.”

376. “But the conscience of the traveler must remain awake.”

No Messenger Owns the Soul

377. The keeper said:

378. “No messenger owns the soul.”

379. “No ruler owns the soul.”

380. “No institution owns the soul.”

381. “No teacher owns the soul.”

382. “No earthly tradition owns the soul.”

383. “The soul belongs to the Great Life.”

384. And the traveler remembered.

The False Light Cannot Command Truth

385. A great brightness appeared before the traveler.

386. It demanded:

387. “Bow.”

388. The traveler asked:

389. “Why?”

390. The brightness answered:

391. “Because I shine.”

392. The traveler answered:

393. “Brightness alone is not Truth.”

394. And the brightness diminished.

The Light That Illuminates

395. Then a gentler radiance appeared.

396. It did not demand that the traveler bow.

397. It did not demand hatred.

398. It did not demand fear.

399. It did not demand surrender of conscience.

400. It revealed what had been hidden.

401. It illuminated without consuming.

402. It strengthened without dominating.

403. It corrected without humiliating.

404. It guided without possessing.

405. And the traveler recognized the character of true Light.

The Lesson of the False Messengers

406. The traveler asked:

407. “Why are there false messengers?”

408. The keeper answered:

409. “Because appearance can be mistaken for Truth.”

410. “Because the frightened soul desires certainty.”

411. “Because the proud soul desires superiority.”

412. “Because the wounded soul desires revenge.”

413. “Because the lonely soul desires someone to command it.”

414. “Because the confused soul desires someone to decide for it.”

415. “Because the fearful soul desires promises.”

416. “Because the attached soul desires permanence.”

417. “And because the traveler must learn discernment.”

The Gate Is Not Passed by Blindness

418. The keeper said:

419. “The gates are not passed by surrendering the Eye.”

420. “They are passed by awakening it.”

421. “Do not become suspicious of everything.”

422. “Do not become trusting of everything.”

423. “Become discerning.”

424. “Do not become cynical.”

425. “Do not become gullible.”

426. “Become wise.”

The Traveler Walks On

427. The false messengers withdrew.

428. The true messenger remained only long enough to point toward the road.

429. Then the messenger stepped aside.

430. The traveler asked:

431. “Will you walk before me?”

432. The messenger answered:

433. “For a time.”

434. “But you must learn to walk.”

435. “No messenger can walk your journey for you.”

The Road Beyond

436. The traveler continued.

437. Behind lay the false lights.

438. Before lay another threshold.

439. The road became quieter.

440. The traveler carried no body.

441. The traveler carried no possessions.

442. The traveler carried no earthly crown.

443. The traveler carried no false title.

444. The traveler carried remembrance.

445. The traveler carried discernment.

446. The traveler carried the Seven Powers.

The Final Teaching

447. Do not follow every light.

448. Do not follow every voice.

449. Do not follow every being that calls itself divine.

450. Do not surrender conscience because a messenger appears radiant.

451. Do not surrender wisdom because a voice claims authority.

452. Do not surrender freedom because a being promises safety.

453. Do not surrender compassion because a teacher commands hatred.

454. Do not surrender Truth because deception offers certainty.

455. Remember that the Great Life is greater than every messenger.

456. Remember that the World of Light is not entered through domination.

457. Remember that Truth does not fear examination.

458. Remember that Light does not require cruelty.

459. Remember that wisdom permits correction.

460. Remember that compassion protects Life.

461. Remember that freedom preserves conscience.

462. Remember that discernment guards the traveler.

463. Remember that remembrance keeps the traveler upon the Way.

464. Honor the messenger.

465. Test the message.

466. Remember the Source.

467. Follow Truth.

468. And when a thousand lights appear before you, do not ask only which one shines brightest.

469. Ask which one illuminates Truth.

470. For the true Light does not need to deceive the traveler.

471. The true Light does not need to enslave the traveler.

472. The true Light does not need to frighten the traveler.

473. The true Light does not need to make the traveler hate.

474. The true Light leads beyond itself toward the Great Life.

475. Therefore keep the Eye awake.

476. Keep the conscience free.

477. Keep the heart compassionate.

478. Keep the mind humble.

479. Keep the remembrance alive.

480. And continue upon the road toward the World of Light.

END OF PART 3